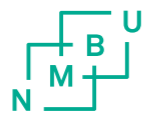


ISBN: 978-82-575-1460-0  
ISSN: 1894-6402



Norwegian University  
of Life Sciences

Postboks 5003  
NO-1432 Ås, Norway  
+47 67 23 00 00  
[www.nmbu.no](http://www.nmbu.no)

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD), Thesis 2017:63

Anja Karine Ruud

95985 / ANDNODORGRÆRSKNO



Norwegian University of Life Sciences  
Faculty of Biosciences  
Department of Plant Sciences

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD)  
Thesis 2017:63

## Resistance to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch and the importance of sensitivity to necrotrophic effectors in Norwegian spring wheat

Resistens mot hveteaksprikk og betydningen av sensitivitet for nekrotrofe effektorer i norsk vårhvete

Anja Karine Ruud

# Resistance to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch and the importance of sensitivity to necrotrophic effectors in Norwegian spring wheat

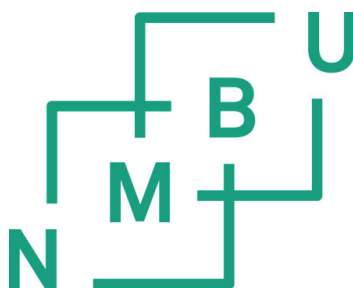
Resistens mot hveteaksprikk og betydningen av sensitivitet for nekrotrofe effektorer i norsk vårhvete

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) Thesis

Anja Karine Ruud

Norwegian University of Life Sciences  
Faculty of Biosciences  
Department of Plant Sciences

Ås (2017)



**PhD supervisors:**

Dr. Morten Lillemo  
[morten.lillemo@nmbu.no](mailto:morten.lillemo@nmbu.no)  
Faculty of Biosciences, Department of Plant Sciences  
Norwegian University of Life Sciences (NMBU)  
P. O. Box 5003 NMBU, NO-1432 ÅS  
NORWAY

Dr. Andrea Ficke  
[andrea.ficke@nibio.no](mailto:andrea.ficke@nibio.no)  
Division of Biotechnology and Plant Health  
Norwegian Institute of Bioeconomy Research (NIBIO)  
P. O. Box 115, NO-1431 ÅS  
NORWAY

Dr. Jon Arne Dieseth  
[jon.arne.dieseth@graminor.no](mailto:jon.arne.dieseth@graminor.no)  
Graminor AS  
Hommelstadveien 60, NO-2322 RIDABU  
NORWAY

**Evaluation committee:**

Professor Thomas Miedaner  
[thomas.miedaner@uni-hohenheim.de](mailto:thomas.miedaner@uni-hohenheim.de)  
State Plant Breeding Institute (720)  
University of Hohenheim  
Fruwirthstr. 21, D-70593 STUTTGART  
GERMANY

Professor Inger Åhman  
[inger.ahman@slu.se](mailto:inger.ahman@slu.se)  
Department of Plant Breeding  
Swedish University of Agricultural Research (SLU)  
P. O. Box 101, SE-230 53 ALNARP  
SWEDEN

Professor May Bente Brurberg  
[may.brurberg@nmbu.no](mailto:may.brurberg@nmbu.no)  
Faculty of Biosciences, Department of Plant Sciences  
Norwegian University of Life Sciences (NMBU)  
P. O. Box 5003 NMBU, NO-1432 ÅS  
NORWAY

## Table of contents

Acknowledgments .....	i
Summary.....	ii
Sammendrag .....	iii
Abbreviations .....	iv
List of papers .....	v
1. Introduction.....	1
<b>1.1. Wheat</b> .....	1
<b>1.2. The leaf blotch disease complex</b> .....	2
<b>1.3. The pathogen – <i>Parastagonospora nodorum</i></b> .....	2
1.3.1. Life cycle and epidemiology .....	3
1.3.2. Symptoms.....	5
<b>1.4. Disease management</b> .....	6
1.4.1. Agricultural practice .....	6
1.4.2. Fungicide control.....	6
1.4.3. Genetic resistance.....	7
1.4.3.1. <i>The gene-for-gene models</i> .....	8
1.4.3.2. <i>NE and sensitivity gene interactions in the <i>P. nodorum</i> – wheat pathosystem</i> .....	9
1.4.3.3. <i>The nature of resistance and sensitivity genes</i> .....	11
1.4.3.4. <i>General resistance</i> .....	12
1.4.3.5. <i>Secondary metabolites</i> .....	13
<b>1.4.4. Escape mechanisms</b> .....	13
<b>1.4.5. Environmental factors</b> .....	13
<b>1.5. Genetic mapping of resistance</b> .....	14
1.5.1. Molecular markers.....	14
1.5.2. Linkage QTL mapping .....	16
1.5.3. Association mapping .....	19
1.5.4. Marker assisted selection and resistance breeding .....	21
1.5.5. Genomic prediction and selection .....	22
2. The thesis .....	24
<b>2.1. Background and motivation</b> .....	24
<b>2.2. Overview of methods</b> .....	25
<b>2.3. Main results</b> .....	27
<b>2.4. Discussion</b> .....	31
2.4.1. Did NE- <i>Snn</i> interactions influence SNB susceptibility at the adult plant stage?.....	31
2.4.2. What about NE- <i>Snn</i> interactions at the seedling stage? .....	32
2.4.3. How can we use the results to select resistant genotypes? .....	33
2.4.4. Advantages and limitations of QTL mapping and GWAS .....	35
<b>2.5. Conclusions</b> .....	36
References .....	38



# Acknowledgments

This PhD work was a part of the project ‘Increased grain yield and grain quality through better resistance to leaf blotch diseases in wheat and barley’. It was funded by the Norwegian Research Council (NFR) grant 224833, and industrial partners Graminor AS, Felleskjøpet Agri, Strand Unikorn and Fiskå Mølle. The project work was carried out from 2013 to 2017 at the Department of Plant Sciences (IPV) at the Norwegian University of Life Sciences (NMBU) in collaboration with The Norwegian Institute of Bioeconomy Research (NIBIO).

I would like to express my deepest gratitude to my main supervisor, Dr. Morten Lillemo, for giving me the opportunity to work on this project, and for always being available, focused and kind. Thank you for all the fast and precise scientific input, and for generously letting me travel to a lot of nice courses and conferences across Europe. I also want to thank my co-supervisors Dr. Andrea Ficke at NIBIO and Dr. Jon Arne Dieseth at Graminor AS. Andrea – thank you for your perspective and scientific input, and for contributing a lot to the friendly work environment. Jon Arne – your reflections from the experienced breeder’s perspective have been greatly appreciated and made me feel confident that my work can make a difference.

I am also thankful for my other coauthors, thank you for quick, relevant and insightful responses. In particular, heartfelt thanks go to Dr. Tim Friesen at the USDA-ARS Northern Crops Science Lab in Fargo, for letting us stay in his lab under his direct supervision.

Dr. Richard Oliver deserves sincere thanks for providing necrotrophic effectors – dealt from a suitcase in Berlin or quickly sent by mail. Dr. André van Eerde at NIBIO also deserve sincere thanks for his kindness and expertise.

This work would not have been possible, and much less enjoyable, without the advice and care from a lot of positive, hardworking technicians. Special thanks to Danielle in Tim Friesen’s lab, for your friendship and for always sharing your expertise. At IPV, my deepest gratitude goes to Marit H, Anne Guri, Cecilie, Shiferaw and Yalew. At NIBIO, I especially want to thank Jafar and Monica for their helpfulness and advice.

I’ve had the best colleagues I could have wished for in the Genetics and Plant Breeding section at IPV. You have all made my life as a PhD student bearable, and I deeply appreciate the friendly work environment. Above all, I want to thank my dear office mates Ronja, Tanya and Min - and Magnus for his irregular, but highly appreciated visits. Thank you for the productive, informal and fun environment - of course not always in that order. I have been extra lucky to have shared most of the PhD timeframe with you, Ronja. Our discussions about yak breeding, science and anything in between have kept me sane, and I will always keep with me the memories from all our travels. Special thanks to Marian, Ursula, Camilla and Tove for their friendship and time spent chatting during work hours and memorable social events.

And finally, heartfelt gratitude to my family and friends for being there through these years and for patiently listening to my quite specialized issues and interests. Special thanks to my parents who have always supported my choice and education, and to my brother and his family for their patience, good company and help.

Ås, June 2017

Anja

## Summary

Wheat is one of the most important food crops worldwide. In normal years, the proportion of food quality wheat grown in Norway exceeds 50 %. However, the quality and yield can be significantly challenged by unfavorable weather and disease epidemics. Septoria leaf blotch (SNB) is one of the most important diseases in Norwegian spring wheat, and is caused by the ascomycete *Parastagonospora nodorum*. Breeding for resistance to SNB has been hampered due to the polygenic and quantitative nature of the genetic resistance, and the farmers often have to rely on fungicides to control the disease.

In recent years, substantial progress has been made in understanding the *P. nodorum*-wheat pathosystem. Several host-specific interactions between necrotrophic effectors (NEs) and host sensitivity (*Ssm*) genes have been identified and play major roles in SNB seedling resistance. Some of the NEs have been cloned and can be used to screen breeding material at the seedling stage. The effects of these host-specific interactions have been less investigated at the adult plant stage under field conditions.

In this PhD project, we used spring wheat populations that segregated for susceptibility and resistance to SNB. The plants were screened for adult plant resistance to SNB under natural infection in mist irrigated field trials. To investigate seedling resistance, seedling plants were inoculated with *P. nodorum* isolates in the greenhouse, infiltrated with culture filtrate from the isolates and with semi-purified necrotrophic effectors SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3.

We found that sensitivity to the two major necrotrophic effectors SnToxA and SnTox3 can contribute significantly to increased disease severities at the adult plant stage in the field. Sensitivities to the necrotrophic effectors SnToxA and SnTox3 were common in the Nordic breeding material, and the effector genes seem prevalent in the Norwegian *P. nodorum* pathogen population. The effect of other host-specific interactions at the adult plant stage could not be validated in this study. The genetic analysis revealed that several quantitative trait loci (QTL) for SNB resistance were significant at both the seedling and adult plant stage. Some of these loci were stable across several years in the field. In addition, several stable loci were identified as significant only in the field at the adult plant stage and could also be interesting for breeding.

# Sammendrag

Hvete er en av de viktigste matplantene på verdensbasis. I gjennomsnittså er mer enn 50 % av hveten som konsumeres i Norge produsert innenlands. Hveteaksprikk forårsaket av soppen *Parastagonospora nodorum* er en av de viktigste sykdommene i vårhvete i Norge. Foredling for resistens mot denne sykdommen er krevende, blant annet fordi den genetiske resistensen består av mange gener, hvert med relativt liten effekt. Bøndene er derfor ofte avhengige av å sprøyte med fungicider.

I senere tid har forståelsen av mekanismene bak samspillet mellom *P. nodorum* og hvete økt betraktelig. Flere vertsspesifikke interaksjoner er involvert, mellom nekrotrofe effektorer (NE) som produseres av soppen, og korresponderende sensitivitets-gen (*Snn*) i planten. Noen av de nekrotrofe effektorene har blitt klonet og kan brukes til å teste foredlingsmateriale for sensitivitet på småplantestadiet. Effekten av disse interaksjonene på resistens hos voksne planter under feltforhold har blitt mindre undersøkt.

I dette prosjektet studerte vi ulike vårhvetepopulasjoner som segregerte for mottagelighet og resistens mot hveteaksprikk. Plantene ble testet for voksenplanteresistens under naturlig smitte i dusjvannede feltforsøk. For å undersøke småplanteresistens, ble småplanter inokulert med *P. nodorum*-isolater i veksthus, infiltrert med kulturfiltrat fra isolatene og med enkelt-effektorene SnToxA, SnTox1 og SnTox3.

Vi fant at sensitivitet for de to nekrotrofe effektorene SnToxA og SnTox3 kunne bidra til signifikant høyere mottagelighet for hveteaksprikk under feltforhold. Sensitivitet for SnToxA og SnTox3 var utbredt i det norske vårhvetematerialet, og det så ut til at disse effektorgenene var vanlige i den norske *P. nodorum*-populasjonen. Effekten av andre vertsspesifikke samspill på voksenplantestadiet kunne ikke bli bekreftet i denne studien. De genetiske analysene viste at flere loci for kvantitativ hveteaksprikk-resistens var felles for både småplante- og voksenplanteresistens. Flere av disse hadde stabil effekt over flere år i felt, noe som gjør dem til gode kandidater for markørassistert seleksjon. I tillegg var hadde flere loci stabil effekt bare på voksenplantestadiet, og kan også være interessante for foredling.



# Abbreviations

AFLP	Amplified fragment length polymorphism
AM	Association mapping
Avr	Avirulence
BC	Backcross
DArT	Diversity array technology
DH	Doubled haploid
ETI	Effector triggered immunity
G × E	Genotype × Environment
GBS	Genotyping-by-sequencing
GWAS	Genome wide association mapping
HR	Hyper sensitive response
HST	Host specific toxin
LD	Linkage disequilibrium
LOD	Logarithm of odds
MAF	Minor allele frequency
MAS	Marker-assisted selection
MAT	Marker trait association
NE	Necrotrophic effector
NBS-LRR	Nucleotide-binding site-leucine rich repeats
PAMP	Pathogen associated molecular pattern
QTL	Quantitative trait loci
RFLP	Restriction fragment length polymorphism
R-gene	Resistance-gene
RIL	Recombinant inbred line
SM	Secondary metabolite
SNB	Septoria nodorum leaf blotch
<i>Snn</i>	Sensitivity locus
SNP	Single nucleotide polymorphism
SSR	Short sequence repeat (microsatellite marker)

## List of papers

- I. **Mapping of SnTox3-*Snn3* as a major determinant of field susceptibility to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in the SHA3/CBRD x Naxos population** (Ruud, A.K., Windju, S., Belova, T., Friesen, T.L., Lillemo, M. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* (2017) 130: 1361)
  
- II. **Effects of three *Parastagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effectors in Norwegian spring wheat** (Ruud, A.K., Dieseth, J.A., Lillemo, M. Manuscript)
  
- III. **Genome wide association mapping of seedling and adult plant resistance to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in a Nordic spring wheat collection** (Ruud, A.K., Dieseth, J.A., Ficke, A., Lillemo, M. Manuscript)



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1. Wheat

The global production of wheat was approximately 729 million tons in 2014 and around 70 % is consumed as food (FAO 2017), making it one of the largest food crops in the world. Due to its adaptability, wheat is grown in a wide range of climates. Bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*, L.) accounts for roughly 95 % of the wheat production, durum (*T. durum*, L.) for the remaining 5 %.

Bread wheat is an allohexaploid (AABBDD) species derived from two hybridization events between different species. The first allopolyploidization happened around 500 000 years ago between einkorn (*T. urartu*, AA) and an unknown, close relative of *Aegilops speltoides* (BB), forming tetraploid wheat (*T. turgidum*, AABB). A hybridization event between *T. turgidum* and *Ae. tauschii* (Tausch's goatgrass, DD) resulted in the hexaploid *T. aestivum*. Recent research by Marcussen et al. (2014) have suggested that the D genome evolved after hybridization between A and B genome ancestors ~5.5 million years ago. Based on archeological evidence and the absence of wild hexaploid wheat, the last polyploidization has been assumed to have happened ~10 000 years ago (Salamini et al. 2002) and coincided the domestication of wheat and the rise of agriculture in the fertile crescent (Tanno and Willcox 2006). The polyploidy provides a large extent of genome plasticity and facilitates adaptability to different environments. Due to the polyploid nature, genes can be present in duplicates or triplicates across the subgenomes. Changes in one copy of a gene can result in subtle dosage effects, upon which selection can work (Dubcovsky and Dvorak 2007).

Modern wheat breeding originated in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, when crosses were made between plants with reciprocal traits and offspring carrying both traits were selected. With the discovery of evolutionary and genetic theory in the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>th</sup> centuries progress was also made in technology development to improve breeding. The most significant genetic improvements of wheat were done during The Green Revolution between the 1930s and 1960s, when a series of actions were initiated to increase agricultural production. The wheat breeding program was led by Norman Borlaug at the International Maize and Wheat Improvement Centre (CIMMYT) in Mexico. From 1966 to 1999 the global production of wheat increased with 91 % with only a marginal increase of harvested area (Khush 2001), due to the combination of industrial agricultural methods and new adapted cultivars, i.e. semi-dwarfs that could tolerate higher

levels of fertilization than tall landraces. By the early 1990s, more than 90 % of all wheat varieties released in developing countries were semi-dwarfs and the majority have CIMMYT germplasm in their pedigrees (Byerlee and Moya 1993). The Green Revolution breeders were also early advocates of incorporating general resistance against diseases (Niederhauser et al. 1954; Borlaug 1966; Caldwell 1968), as a more durable strategy than race-specific resistance. Examples of general, durable resistance are the broad spectrum loci *Lr34*, *Lr46* and *Lr67*, conferring resistance to stripe and leaf rust (caused by *Puccinia striiformis* f.sp. *tritici* and *P. triticina*, respectively) and powdery mildew (caused by *Blumeria graminis* f.sp. *tritici*) (Lillemo et al. 2008; Moore et al. 2015). Selection for quantitative, durable resistance has been successful for instance for powdery mildew (Miedaner and Flath 2007; Singh et al. 2011).

In Norway, the most damaging wheat diseases are caused by fungal pathogens. Powdery mildew, leaf blotch diseases (where *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch is most prevalent) and *Fusarium* head blight are the most important (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011; Moore et al. 2015), although stripe rust has caused severe epidemics in unsprayed fields since 2014 (Abrahamsen et al. 2017).

## 1.2. The leaf blotch disease complex

The “*Septoria* leaf blotch disease complex” includes *Septoria nodorum* leaf and glume blotch (SNB) caused by *Parastagonospora nodorum*, *Zymoseptoria tritici* leaf blotch, tan spot caused by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and, of less importance, *P. avenae* blotch. In Western Australia SNB can be responsible for yield losses up to 31 % (Bhathal et al. 2003). Reliable identification of the pathogen should be done under microscope or by polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

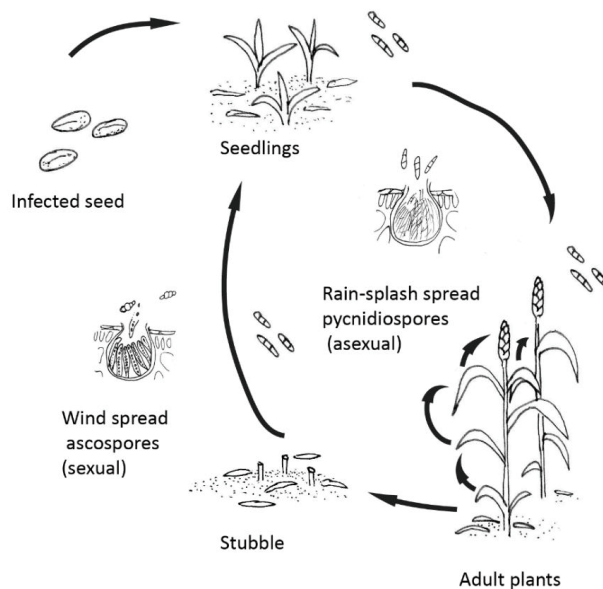
## 1.3. The pathogen – *Parastagonospora nodorum*

*Parastagonospora nodorum* [teleomorph: *Phaeosphaeria* (Hedjar.) syn. *Leptosphaeria nodorum* (Müll.), syn. *Septoria nodorum* (Berk.), syn. *Stagonospora nodorum* (Berk.)] is a filamentous Ascomycete and member of the Dothideomycetes class, which includes several phytopathogens (Murray and Brennan 2009; Crook et al. 2012; Quaedvlieg et al. 2013; Stergiopoulos et al. 2013).

*P. nodorum* is the causal agent of *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch (SNB, also called *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch) in spring wheat in Norway, although tan spot is also common in some areas. *Z. tritici* has become more common in recent years, but is mainly found in winter wheat (Ficke et al. 2011a; Abrahamsen et al. 2013).

In Norwegian trials, the estimated yield loss due to SNB in the susceptible cultivar Bjarne was calculated to be on average almost 25 %, based on data from 2009 to 2012 and a mean SNB severity of 20 % (Abrahamsen 2013). Quality measures like thousand kernel weight, hectoliter weight and grain filling were also well correlated with fungicide treatment. Interestingly, the gain of fungicide treatment was lower in some of the most resistant cultivars like Zebra and Mirakel. For these cultivars the yield was high also in the untreated plots, illustrating the potential of cultivars with genetic resistance to reduce the need for fungicide spraying (Abrahamsen 2013). It is also worth noting that in some areas the disease severity and actual losses can be significantly higher than the reported average used in the yield calculations, for instance SNB severity in some areas was reported up to 70 % in 2012 (Abrahamsen 2013).

### 1.3.1. Life cycle and epidemiology



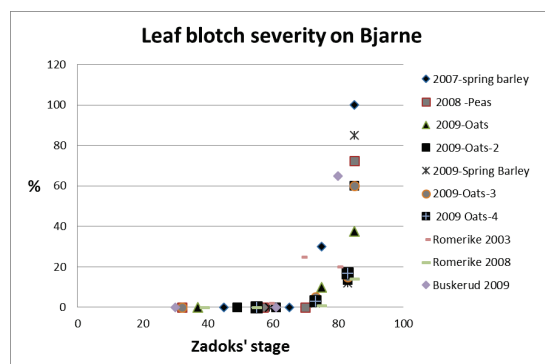
**Figure 1** The life cycle of *P. nodorum*. Drawing by A. Ruud, adapted from Sommerhalder et al. (2011).

*P. nodorum* has a mixed reproduction system. The fungus is heterothallic with two mating types. Both mating types have to be present for sexual recombination to occur (Halama and Lacoste 1991). The sexual fruiting bodies, pseudothecia (Figure 1), contains numerous asci which release ascospores. These ascospores are wind borne over short and long distances (Bathgate and Loughman 2001). The sexual stage is known from most areas where SNB is

significant, including Norway (Bathgate and Loughman 2001; Cowger and Silva-Rojas 2006; Blixt et al. 2008; Ficke et al. 2011a). Asexual fruiting bodies, so-called pycnidia, produce pycnidiospores which are splash dispersed within the canopy during rain events (Figure 1) (Eyal et al. 1987; Solomon et al. 2006; Sommerhalder et al. 2011).

The mixed reproduction system provides both increased diversity through genetic recombination, and fast clonal reproduction of favorable genotypes. Selection in different environments has likely given rise to high levels of variation in aggressiveness and as far as it has been investigated, no single *P. nodorum* genotype dominates in any environment (Engle et al. 2006; Stukenbrock et al. 2006; Ali and Adhikari 2008; Blixt et al. 2008; Francki 2013).

The pathogen survives on infected seeds and wheat stubble which serve as primary inoculum sources (Figure 1). Formation of pseudothecia and sexual reproduction occur the whole growth season (Blixt et al. 2008; Sommerhalder et al. 2010). Wind borne ascospores are released from pseudothecia on stubble. The ascospore release is often assumed to be most important during fall and spring, coinciding with the emergence of wheat seedlings (Mittelstädt and Fehrmann 1987; Bathgate and Loughman 2001; Bennett et al. 2007). Rain-splash dispersed asexual pycnidiospores produced on the infected plants serve as primary and secondary inoculum (Eyal et al. 1987). In order for efficient splash dispersal to occur, at least 5 mm rainfall and temperature >10 ° C, followed by at least 10 mm rainfall within the next 48 hours is necessary (Eyal et al. 1987) although dew and mist is sufficient to promote spore release (Bathgate and Loughman 2001).



**Figure 2** Percentage of *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch (SNB) on the Norwegian spring wheat cultivar Bjarne after various pre-crops. The disease develops exponentially from Zadoks' stage 70-75 (Zadoks et al. 1974). Adapted from Ficke et al. (2011a).

The disease progresses exponentially after Zadoks' stage 70-75 (Zadoks et al. 1974) when the plant approaches maturity (Figure 2), but with different slope depending on factors like pre-crop, inoculum pressure, cultivar resistance and environmental conditions.

### 1.3.2. Symptoms

The *P. nodorum* germ tubes penetrate the leaf either directly through the cuticle or through open or closed stomata. Chlorosis at the infection site expands into oval lesions, often accompanied by necrosis. Pycnidia can form in the infected tissue within a week under optimal conditions (Solomon et al. 2006).



**Figure 3** Left: Leaf blotch symptoms in the field. Top right: Pycnidia developing in the necrotic lesion. Bottom right: Necrotic lesions and chlorosis on a flag leaf. (Photos: Anja K. Ruud)

In the field (Figure 3), symptoms of SNB first develop on the lower leaves and progress to the upper leaves through rain splash dispersal. Under sufficiently long growth season and favorable weather conditions the pathogen will eventually reach the glumes and cause glume blotch (Eyal et al. 1987; Solomon et al. 2006; McMullen and Adhikari 2009).



## **1.4. Disease management**

The Septoria leaf blotch diseases, including SNB, have only been recognized as major diseases since the introduction of high yielding, semi-dwarf cultivars (King et al. 1983; Scharen 1999). SNB can be controlled through appropriate application of agricultural practices like proper crop rotation and tillage, fungicides and by using resistant cultivars. In later years, the recommended agricultural practice of reduced tillage to prevent soil erosion lead to increased disease pressure. The plant residues (Figure 1) serve as primary inoculum in the subsequent growth season (McMullen and Adhikari 2009; Lillemo and Dieseth 2011).

### **1.4.1. Agricultural practice**

Cultural practices have always been used to control disease pressure and optimize the growth conditions for the crop. Rotation with crops that are non-hosts to *P. nodorum* is advised, since the pathogen survives on plant residues from the previous wheat crop. For instance, oil seed rape or potatoes would be suitable pre-crops (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011). Rotations with resistant wheat cultivars may also reduce the disease pressure since less inoculum is carried over from these (Krupinsky 1999). Crop rotation is most effective to control diseases disseminated over short distances, like *P. nodorum* (Cunfer 1998). However, political and economic incentives affect whether crop rotation is implemented by the farmer. In Norway, farmers often grow wheat after wheat since this is economically more attractive than the rotational crops (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011). *P. nodorum* can be further promoted if direct seeding or minimum tillage practices are applied (Sutton and Vyn 1990; Krupinsky 1999). In order to reduce soil erosion, reduced tillage including light spring harrowing, chisel plowing and spring plowing, is common in Norway (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011).

### **1.4.2. Fungicide control**

Leaf blotch diseases are mainly controlled by application of fungicides at the heading stage (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011). The main fungicide groups are strobilurins and triazoles.

Strobilurins inhibits fungal respiration by binding to the cytochrome *b* complex III at the Q<sub>0</sub> site in the mitochondrial electron transport chain (Bartlett et al. 2002). Thus, strobilurins have a very specific target or mode-of-action, which also make them susceptible to fungal resistance development. Loss of strobilurin sensitivity is associated with a mutation in the pathogen's mitochondrial genome leading to an amino acid change in cytochrome *b* (Gisi et al. 2002). This mutation is common both in European *Z. tritici* isolates (Leroux et al. 2007) and *P. nodorum*,

including the majority of Swedish *P. nodorum* isolates collected between 2003 and 2005 (Blixt et al. 2009).

Azoles, including triazoles, are also called sterol demethylation inhibitors (DMIs). They target CYP51, a cytochrome 450 enzyme responsible for the 14- $\alpha$ -demethylation of ergosterol (Siegel 1981; Bossche et al. 1995). The consequence is ergosterol depletion, altered permeability of the fungal cell wall, and affected cell wall synthesis. Reduced sensitivity to azoles can be caused by three mechanisms: Point mutation in the target gene *CYP51*, overexpression of CYP51 and up-regulation of efflux proteins leading to reduced accumulation of the fungicide inside the cells (Leroux et al. 2007).

Up to 30 non-synonymous *CYP51* point mutations have been identified in *Z. tritici* associated with increased fungicide resistance (Leroux and Walker 2011; Cools and Fraaije 2013), the first identified already in 1993. The higher number of mutations in *Z. tritici CYP51* indicates that reduced azole sensitivity developed earlier in *Z. tritici* than *P. nodorum*, and the effectiveness of all classes of this fungicide group is threatened (Cools et al. 2011), while still mostly effective against *P. nodorum* (Pereira et al. 2016). But two non-synonymous amino acid substitutions in CYP51 associated with reduced azole sensitivity were recently reported in European and Chinese *P. nodorum* isolates (Pereira et al. 2016), including 25 % of Swedish isolates.

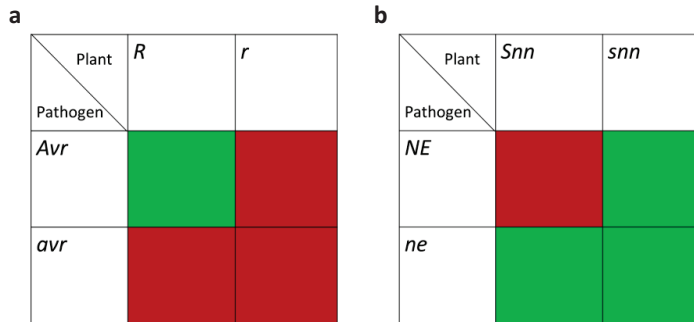
Perhaps the advantage of *Z. tritici* to *P. nodorum* in areas where triazoles are applied can explain some of the shift in importance between the two pathogens in many European countries in recent years (McDonald, B, personal communication). In Norway, *P. nodorum* remains the major leaf blotch pathogen in spring wheat. But also Norwegian *P. nodorum* isolates have been reported with resistance to strobilurins and with reduced sensitivity to triazoles (Ficke et al. 2011b; Abrahamsen et al. 2013). The potential loss of effective fungicides underlines the need to control the disease by other and more sustainable methods.

### **1.4.3. Genetic resistance**

Breeding for resistance to SNB is challenged by the lack of major resistance genes. The inheritance of resistance is complex (Scharen and Krupinsky 1978; Mullaney et al. 1982) and strong genotype  $\times$  environment (G $\times$ E) interactions can mask the relatively small contributions of the individual genes. Plant height and maturity are also associated with the development of the disease (Rosielle and Brown 1980; Scott et al. 1982; Francki 2013). However, significant

residual resistance that is not associated with the confounding traits is also observed (Scott et al. 1982).

### 1.4.3.1. The gene-for-gene models



**Figure 4 a.** The classical gene-for-gene model adapted from Flor (1971). In a biotrophic system, resistance is conferred when the product of a resistance (*R*) gene in the host recognizes a avirulence (*Avr*) gene product secreted by the pathogen. **b.** The “inverse” model adapted from Friesen et al. (2007). In a necrotrophic system, HR is induced upon recognition of a necrotrophic effector (NE) by the product of a sensitivity (*Snn*) gene, and leads to increased susceptibility.

The inheritance of pathogenicity and resistance in a gene-for-gene manner was investigated already in the 1940s (Flor 1942). Flor’s studies of flax rust (*Melampsora lini*) on flax (*Linum marginale*) led to the classical gene-for-gene model (Figure 4a) of resistance (Flor 1956; Flor 1971). The resistance is conferred when the product of an avirulence gene (*Avr*) from the pathogen is recognized by a resistance (*R*) gene in the host and hypersensitive response (HR) and programmed cell death is initiated (Figure 4a). Many such *Avr*-gene products, or effectors, with a demonstrated effect on virulence are known in biotrophic pathosystems. They generally lack structural similarities (van't Slot and Knogge 2002; van't Slot et al. 2003), but share a general function in optimizing the pathogens’ development on the host (van't Slot et al. 2003).

The first host-specific toxins (HSTs) were also discovered in the 1930-40s, for instance AK toxin produced by *Alternaria alternata* (Tanaka 1933) and victorin produced by *Cochliobolus victoriae* (Meehan and Murphy 1947). While resistance genes in the classical model are dominant (Figure 4a), susceptibility is usually caused by a dominant *susceptibility* gene and is referred to as an inverse or mirror model (Figure 4b) (Wolpert et al. 2002; Friesen et al. 2007)

HSTs produced by fungi are, like *Avr*-gene products in biotrophic systems, also diverse in structure and biosynthetic mechanisms (Wolpert et al. 2002). Some peptide HSTs act as effectors by inducing HR response (Faris et al. 2010; Oliver and Solomon 2010) and are called necrotrophic effectors (NEs).

#### **1.4.3.2. NE and sensitivity gene interactions in the *P. nodorum* – wheat pathosystem**

It has been known for almost 40 years that *P. nodorum* produces phytotoxic compounds inducing plant cell death prior to hyphal growth (Bird and Ride 1981). However, the role of these phytotoxins in relation to resistance was not understood by the end of the last century (Cunfer 1999).

Liu et al. (2004a) characterized the first host-specific protein secreted by *P. nodorum*, and named it SnTox1. Earlier, Tomas and Bockus (1987) had described that the causal agent of tan spot, *P. tritici-repentis*, secretes a host-specific toxin, Ptr toxin, later renamed ToxA (Tomas et al. 1990). The corresponding sensitivity locus *Tsn1/tsn1* was mapped to chromosome 5BL and reported as a dominant susceptibility locus (Faris et al. 1996). Friesen et al. (2006) discovered a *P. nodorum* gene that shared 99.7 % sequence similarity to the *ToxA* in *P. tritici-repentis* described above, and the sensitivity also mapped to *Tsn1* (Liu et al. 2006). It was estimated that the *ToxA*-gene was introduced from *P. nodorum* into *P. tritici-repentis* through horizontal gene transfer before 1941 when *P. tritici-repentis* emerged as a pathogen on wheat (Friesen et al. 2006). The *ToxA*-gene is also present in *P. avenaria* f.sp. *tritici*, closely related to *P. nodorum* (McDonald et al. 2012; McDonald et al. 2013). Recently, the *ToxA*-gene was also discovered in *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, the causal agent of spot blotch in wheat (McDonald et al. 2017). The *ToxA* region in *B. sorokiniana* showed more similarities with *P. tritici-repentis* than *P. nodorum*.

The characterized *P. nodorum* NEs are small, secreted proteins, and virulence factors rather than true pathogenicity factors (Friesen et al. 2007), i.e. they affect the degree of disease in the host. So far, at least eight NEs (SnToxA, SnTox1, SnTox2, SnTox3, SnTox4, SnTox5, SnTox6 and SnTox7) and nine corresponding *Snn*-genes (*Tsn1*, *Snn1*, *Snn2*, *Snn3-B1*, *Snn3-D1*, *Snn4*, *Snn5*, *Snn6* and *Snn7*) have been characterized (Friesen et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2006; Friesen et al. 2007; Abeysekara et al. 2009; Liu et al. 2009; Gao et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015).

The NE-*Snn* interactions are usually additive in nature, but epistatic and modifying effects are also known. For instance, the presence of SnToxA-*Tsn1* (Friesen et al. 2008c; Friesen et al.

2008b) is epistatic to the SnTox3-*Snn3* and SnTox1 modifies the expression of SnTox3 (Phan et al. 2016).

*P. nodorum* is a good model organism for genomic studies. It grows willingly on artificial media, it is important as a crop pathogen and has a relatively small sized genome ( $\approx 37$  Mb). The first *P. nodorum* reference genome was published by Hane et al. (2007), and it has later been re-sequenced (Syme et al. 2013) using isolates with different effector profiles and annotated (Syme et al. 2016). Bioinformatic tools have been used to search for novel effector candidate genes and were successful in identifying the *SnTox1* gene (Liu et al. 2012). The criteria used to predict candidate effector genes are 1) small secreted protein ( $< 30$  kDa), 2) cysteine rich, 3) located near repetitive DNA regions or scaffold ends, 4) no blast matches. In addition, criteria like presence/absence of genes in virulent versus non-virulent isolates and evidence of positive selection can be applied when isolates with known differences in pathogenicity are compared (Syme et al. 2013). By applying these criteria on genomic data from three isolates (SN15, Sn4 and Sn79 (non-virulent)), a candidate list of 159 potential effector genes was the result (Syme et al. 2013). Although two of the known effectors ranked top of the list of predicted candidate genes, the large number of genes that would need further experimental investigation is somewhat discouraging. Also, since few structural similarities have been identified between effectors, the prediction criteria may not capture all the real candidate genes. Although acknowledging that effector genes are often located in repetitive regions (criterion 3), such regions have presented technical challenges and been filtered out in many next-generation-sequencing studies (Alkan et al. 2011), which means that many true candidate genes may be missed (Treangen and Salzberg 2011). More recently, technologies that also capture these regions, i.e. sequences longer continuous pieces of DNA, like PacBio (Pacific Biosciences), have been developed (Goodwin et al. 2016).

The relative contributions of NE-*Snn* interactions to disease under field conditions are still discussed (Francki 2013), although more and more evidence supports that at least some of the interactions are important. In Australia SnToxA has been delivered to the breeders since 2009 (Vleeshouwers and Oliver 2014). By 2012, 30 000 doses of SnToxA and 6 000 doses each of SnTox1 and SnTox3 were provided annually (Vleeshouwers and Oliver 2014). The area of SnToxA sensitive wheat in Australia fell from 30.4 % in 2009-2010 to 16.9 % within three years. The estimated economic gain was approximately 50 million AUD, assuming a yield loss of 0.3 tons per hectare in susceptible cultivars (Vleeshouwers and Oliver 2014). SnToxA-*Tsn1* and SnTox2-*Snn2* were identified after spray inoculation of the flag leaves with a single *P.*

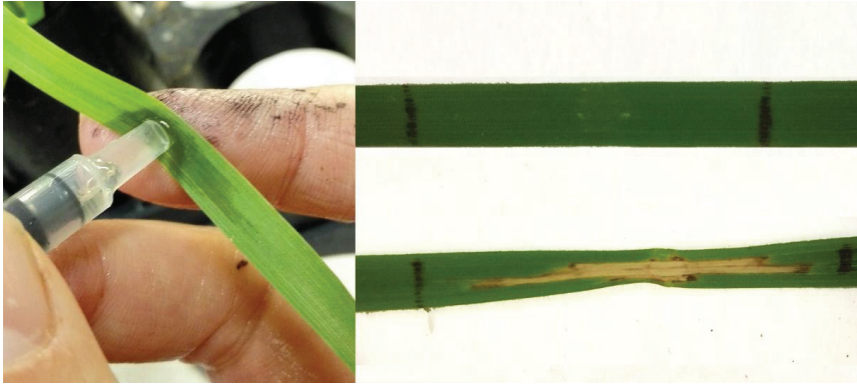
*nodorum* isolate in the field (Friesen et al. 2009). The effect of SnToxA-*Tsn1* was also likely to underlie a significant QTL in the 05Y001 doubled haploid (DH) mapping population one year, but not in the subsequent trial (Francki et al. 2011). Waters et al. (2011) found a lower difference in resistance rating between SnToxA insensitive and sensitive cultivars than Oliver et al. (2009) and suggested that reduction in SnToxA sensitive cultivars could have triggered a shift in the NE frequencies in the pathogen population. Waters et al. (2011) also found a low, but significant correlation between sensitivity to SnTox3 and disease resistance ratings in Australian wheat cultivars. The genetic mapping of the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction as a major determinant of SNB susceptibility in the field was the first validation of the importance of this locus (Ruud et al. 2017). This work will be discussed later.

#### ***1.4.3.3. The nature of resistance and sensitivity genes***

Most of the R-genes encode proteins with a nucleotide binding site (NBS) and leucine-rich repeats (LRRs). Upon direct or indirect recognition of a pathogen effector (i.e. the product of an *Avr*-gene), the NBS-LRR initiates signaling pathways, in most cases leading to HR and cell death (Jones and Jones 1997; van't Slot et al. 2003).

Less is known about the genes conferring susceptibility to NEs. However, the molecular cloning of a number of sensitivity genes including *Tsn1* involved in ToxA sensitivity, have showed that they often have NBS and LRR domains associated with effector triggered immunity (ETI) (Lorang et al. 2007; Nagy and Bennetzen 2008; Faris et al. 2010). Recently, *Snn1* conferring sensitivity to SnTox1 was cloned and shown to encode a wall-associated kinase (WAK) (Shi et al. 2016a). Receptor kinases are usually pattern recognition receptors (PRR) involved in pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMP) triggered immunity. Responses to ETI and PAMP overlap, including the HR response (Dodds and Rathjen 2010).

These gene-for-gene interactions, inducing HR upon recognition, forms the framework for identifying resistance and sensitivity to SNB at the seedling stage. Single *P. nodorum* isolates can be grown in liquid culture, and are expected to secrete NEs into the medium.



**Figure 5** Left: Infiltration of seedling leaf with culture filtrate, using a needleless syringe. Right, top: SnToxA-insensitive leaf 5 days post inoculation (d.p.i). Right, bottom: Necrotic tissue developed in the infiltrated area in a SnToxA-sensitive leaf 5 d.p.i. (Photos: Left: Anja K. Ruud. Right: Min Lin).

When seedling leaves are infiltrated with filter sterilized culture filtrate (CF) (Figure 5), sensitive lines develop chlorosis or necrosis, while resistant lines remain healthy. The reaction types are usually scored on a 0-3 scale (Friesen and Faris 2012) and the sensitivity locus can be genetically mapped if a segregating mapping population is used. Typically, symptoms develop after 3 to 5 days in the greenhouse.

Since the NE is a virulence factor, it should also have an effect on disease development after inoculation with a conidiospore suspension. Historically, different methods have been used to evaluate the role of different components of resistance at the seedling stage. The methods include latency period, lesion expansion and development and number of pycnidia in the lesions (Eyal and Scharen 1977; Eyal et al. 1987; Czembor et al. 2003). Quantitative measurements have also been used, for instance in Eyal and Scharen (1977), Karjalainen (1985) and Jönsson (1985). However, a reaction type scale from 0 to 5 (Liu et al. 2004b) emphasizing the extent of chlorosis and necrosis associated with the lesions is now commonly applied. This method is believed to be accurate in capturing the effect of potential NE-*Snn* interactions (Friesen and Faris 2012).

#### **1.4.3.4. General resistance**

Adult plant resistance to SNB is mainly quantitative and additive (Fried and Meister 1987; Bostwick et al. 1993; Wicki et al. 1999). Dominant SNB resistance is also observed, and the segregation patterns of intermediate reactions can indicate the presence of modifier genes

(Kleijer et al. 1977; Ma 1993; Ma and Hughes 1993, 1995). General mechanisms like cell wall degrading enzymes produced by the pathogen (Magro 1984; Lehtinen 1993), host lignification and papilla formation to reduce hyphae penetration (Bird and Ride 1981) also explain variation in resistance.

#### **1.4.3.5. Secondary metabolites**

Metabolomics studies have identified several secondary metabolites produced by *P. nodorum*, for instance mellein, septorines and mycophenolic acids as summarized by Chooi et al. (2014). However, their roles as pathogenicity or virulence factors are not well understood. Many secondary metabolite pathways are not active unless under certain environmental stresses (Brakhage and Schroeckh 2011).

Genomic studies have provided further insight in the range of secondary metabolite biosynthesis genes that the fungus possesses (Chooi et al. 2014). Among the most likely candidates are polyketide kinases with significant homology to polyketide kinases in secondary metabolite producing fungi like *Aspergillus* and motifs similar to what is found in different plant pathogens like *Fusarium*, *Alternaria* and *Botrytis* (Chooi et al. 2014). Other potential secondary metabolite synthesizing genes are terpene transferases and prenyltransferases. In other fungi these gene families are known to be involved in mycotoxin and phytotoxin production, for instance ergot alkaloids (Chooi et al. 2014). Still, the identity of the gene products is unknown, and only a few secondary metabolites have been identified in *P. nodorum*. However, the genetic potential for secondary metabolite biosynthesis is there.

#### **1.4.4. Escape mechanisms**

Morphological traits that reduce the contact between the pathogen and the plant can be identified as disease escapes (Parlevliet 1977), and often lead to misinterpretation of true association with resistance. These include variation in plant height and timing of heading (earliness) (Scott et al. 1982). Taller plants may escape from rain driven spread of disease in the canopy. Early maturing plants may escape the highest disease pressure (Francki 2013), but on the other hand, later plants may appear more resistant at the time of disease scoring since the disease develops faster in more mature plants.

#### **1.4.5. Environmental factors**

The development of disease is affected by weather conditions like temperature, rainfall and humidity. Variation in these factors within and between growth seasons can have a strong effect on the relative resistance rankings (Kim and Bockus 2003).



## **1.5. Genetic mapping of resistance**

### **1.5.1. Molecular markers**

Breeding for improvement of polygenic, quantitative traits is complicated. The contribution of each individual locus is moderate and can be masked by other, dominant loci or epistatic effects. However, the development of molecular markers could provide a help in overcoming some of these difficulties. Co-dominant markers can distinguish between all genotypes (Tanksley 1983). Markers can be either hybridization or polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based. In the first case, a probe is hybridized to the DNA. In PCR based systems small fragments of DNA are amplified with polymerase enzymes.

The first markers were hybridization based restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) markers (Botstein et al. 1980). Amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP) combines the strength of RFLP with PCR flexibility and have a high selectivity (Vos et al. 1995). DArT (Diversity Array Technology) markers have the advantage of being open source and allowing many polymorphisms along the genome to be discovered simultaneously (Jaccoud et al. 2001; Semagn et al. 2006a). DArT marker systems are now mostly replaced with single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) and genotyping-by-sequencing platforms (GBS or next-generation sequencing, NGS).

Simple sequence repeats (SSRs), microsatellites or short tandem repeats (STRs) belong to the smallest class of simple repetitive DNA sequences (Akkaya et al. 1992). The definition varies, as reviewed by Semagn et al. (2014), but Chambers and MacAvoy (2000) suggested to follow the original definition that the repeats are between 2-6 base pairs (bp) long. SSR markers have many advantages. They can be non-anonymous, abundant, reproducible and show a high degree of inter- and intra-specific polymorphism (Mammadov et al. 2012; Semagn et al. 2014). Microsatellites originate from regions of the DNA where repeated motifs are already overrepresented (Tautz et al. 1986). The main mutational mechanism behind SSRs is 'slipped-strand-mispairing', resulting in gain or loss of one or more repeats (Levinson and Gutman 1987).

Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) are the most abundant of molecular markers, estimated to occur for every 100-300 bp in any genome (Gupta et al. 2001). In particular, the availability of expressed sequence tags (ESTs) have facilitated the development of SNP markers. While most SSR markers are located in inter-genetic repeat regions, the EST based SNP markers are located in expressed regions which allows for a higher potential for candidate

gene targeting (Gupta et al. 2001). This method works best for crops with a reference genome sequence or large transcriptome database.

SNP identification in allopolyploids like wheat is extra challenging. Genetic similarities between the three subgenomes (AA, BB and DD, presented in 1.1.1.) in wheat makes it difficult to distinguish within and between subgenomes (Ganal et al. 2009). While homologue differences refer to within subgenome, allelic SNPs – which are useful since they provide information about variation at the same locus, homeologous differences are polymorphisms occurring between subgenomes. Since they point to different loci, they are not informative as SNPs.

The wheat genome is also rich in noncoding repetitive DNA, and these regions are not covered by the EST approach (Mammadov et al. 2012). It is also worth noting that while the EST based SNPs target mutations within expressed genes and can be used to identify causal mutations, QTL are often located in noncoding, regulatory regions (Mammadov et al. 2012). Software for genotype calling (i.e. the identification of sequence variations where genotypes vary by a single nucleotide) is often compromised in polyploids. The reason for this is that the allelic variant ratio differs from diploid species, which makes genotype cluster plots difficult to analyze without manual scoring or specialized software (Wang et al. 2014).

Chip based SNP platforms are oligonucleotide based DNA microarrays and cover many more genes than *in silico* analysis of ESTs (Ganal et al. 2009; Mammadov et al. 2012). Chip platforms still have relatively high cost per sample and are less suitable for studies requiring lower numbers of markers than in the multiplex chip arrays, like quality control (Semagn et al. 2012) and marker assisted selection (MAS) (Semagn et al. 2014). For such applications, uniplex (single-plex) platforms like KASP are more suitable. KASP, or Kompetitive Allele Specific PCR, is a method of SNP genotyping developed by KBioscience, now LGC Genomics (<http://www.lgcgroup.com/>). KASP is a fluorescence based technology that uses allele-specific oligo extension and fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) to generate signals (Semagn et al. 2014). SNPs are quite easily transferred from one platform to another, and compared to other uniplex systems, KASP markers are less expensive, have greater flexibility and higher conversion rate than alternative platforms (USDA 2012; Semagn et al. 2014).

Since SSRs are usually located in inter-genetic regions the selection pressure is lower than for SNPs within genes. Also, SNPs are bi-allelic, which means that the maximum heterozygosity is 0.5. In contrary, the number of new SSR alleles that can be generated through slippage is

unlimited, the mutation rate is higher and heterozygosity approaches 1 (Hamblin et al. 2007). While singleton SNPs can be discovered in genotyping, they are removed in the ascertainment process. Selection of SNPs is thus skewed towards intermediate frequencies, while SSRs are biased towards rare alleles (Hamblin et al. 2007). For germplasm characterization studies it has been shown that a higher number of SNPs than SSRs are needed to obtain similar resolution for diversity estimates and for assigning individuals to populations (Hamblin et al. 2007; Moragues et al. 2010; Emanuelli et al. 2013). However, for mapping purposes, this difference between SSRs and SNPs is not important.

Genotyping-by-sequencing (GBS, also called next generation sequencing, NGS) can be an alternative to chip based arrays. Briefly, the steps in GBS are template preparation, sequencing and imaging and data analysis. Template preparation generally includes randomly breaking the DNA, and for complex genomes also reduction of complexity by using restriction enzymes (Metzker 2010; Elshire et al. 2011). GBS is particularly suitable for projects where the genomes of several specimens are sequenced to discover large numbers of single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs). No prior knowledge of the genome is necessary and the cost is lower than for chip based arrays, but GBS usually produces more missing data.

The populations used in this thesis were genotyped both with SSR and DArT markers and with the Illumina iSelect 90K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014). The 90 K chip design is based on gene-associated SNPs (from RNAseq) corresponding to reference genome contigs from the chromosome survey sequencing (CSS) project (<http://wheat-urgi.versailles.inra.fr/Seq-Repository>).

### **1.5.2. Linkage QTL mapping**

Linkage mapping is the most widely used method to dissect complex traits and identify markers linked to them. Many important traits are controlled by multiple genes, and are impossible to identify only by phenotypic evaluation. The genomic regions with genes associated with such traits are called quantitative trait loci (QTL). The development of molecular marker technologies in the 1980s facilitated the construction of genetic linkage maps (Collard et al. 2005) and complex traits could be separated into discrete QTL (Paterson et al. 1988).

The basic principle behind linkage mapping is that recombination occurs during meiosis (Tanksley 1993). Maps can be constructed for specific, segregating populations. Preferably, recombinant inbred lines (RILs) or doubled haploids (DHs) are used since they are homozygous and can be maintained and reproduced forever (Collard and Mackill 2008).

However, for some purposes and in outbreeding crops where inbreeding causes loss of vigor, other populations can be more suitable, like F<sub>2</sub>, F<sub>3</sub> or backcrosses (BC). Logarithm of odds (LOD) is often used as the statistical test for linkage. To identify QTL, the population is phenotyped for the traits of interest, and the phenotypic and genotypic data is analyzed to uncover linkage between a certain phenotype and genetic regions.

After the initial detection, additional steps to confirm a QTL and validate associated markers are usually required (Langridge et al. 2001). The effect and position of a QTL can be inaccurate due to sampling bias (Melchinger et al. 1998) and flanking markers may not be polymorphic in other genotypes.

QTL mapping utilizes linkage disequilibrium (LD), the non-random association of alleles. The power of QTL mapping is statistical rather than biological, i.e. it has not generated much new understanding of the underlying genes (Bernardo 2016). Due to strong LD and limited number of recombination events, fine-mapping of a QTL in a bi-parental population is difficult (Flint-Garcia et al. 2003; Gupta et al. 2014). Utilization of QTL mapping in breeding works best when there are major QTL that can easily be introgressed (Bernardo 2008).

**Table 1** Overview of quantitative trait loci (QTL) for seedling and flag leaf resistance, including necrotrophic effector-sensitivity (NE-*Snn*) gene interactions. Adapted from Francki (2013). *T. aestivum* unless otherwise noted below. Flag leaf resistance is only listed if it has been reported significant in at least two environments (years, locations).

Plant tissue	Population	NE- <i>Snn</i>	QTL, chromosome	Markers	Reference	
Seedling	Liwilla × Begra, DH		<i>QSnI.iHar-2B</i>	<i>gwm501 – gwm410</i>	(Czembor et al. 2003)	
			<i>QSnI.iHar-5B</i>	<i>barc32 – gwm499</i>		
			<i>QSnI.iHar-5D</i>	<i>gwm205 - gwm212</i>		
	W7984 × Opata85	SnTox1- <i>Snn1</i>	1B	<i>mwg938 – snn1 fcp618, psp3000</i>	(Liu et al. 2004b)	
			4B	<i>cdo1312</i>		
	Alba × Begra		<i>QSnI.iHar-6A</i>	<i>gwm570 – mwg934</i>	(Arseniuk et al. 2004)	
	BR34 × Grandin	SnToxA- <i>Tsn1</i>	5BL	<i>fcp1, fcp2, fcp394, fcp620</i>	(Friesen et al. 2006)	
	BR34 × Grandin	SnTox2- <i>Snn2</i> SnTox3- <i>Snn3-B1</i>	2DS	<i>TC253803, cfd51</i>	(Friesen et al. 2007)	
5BS			<i>gwm234, cfd20</i>			
LDN × LDN (DIC-1B) ( <i>T. turgidum</i> )	(SnToxA- <i>Tsn1</i> )	5BL	<i>bcd9 – fbb237</i>	(Gonzalez-Hernandez et al. 2009)		
Arina × Forno	SnTox4- <i>Snn4</i>	1AS	<i>BG262267, BG26975, cfd58</i>	(Abeysekera et al. 2009)		
Seedling and flag leaf	BR34 × Grandin	SnTox2- <i>Snn2</i>	<i>QSnb.fcu-2DS</i>	<i>gwm614 – cfd53</i>	(Friesen et al. 2009)	
			<i>QSnb.fcu-5AL</i>	<i>barc151 – fcp13</i>		
		SnToxA- <i>Tsn1</i>	<i>QSnb.fcu-5BL</i>	<i>barc1116 – barc43</i>		
Seedling	<i>Aegilops tauschii</i>	SnTox3- <i>Snn3-D1</i>	5D	<i>cfd18 - hbg337</i>	(Zhang et al. 2011)	
	Lebsock × PI 94749 ( <i>T. turgidum</i> subsp. <i>durum</i> × <i>T. turgidum</i> subsp. <i>carthlicum</i> )	SnTox5- <i>Snn5</i>	4BL	<i>wmc349 - cfd22, barc163</i>	(Friesen et al. 2012)	
	W7984 × Opata85	SnTox6- <i>Snn6</i>	6AL	<i>BE424987 - BE403326</i>	(Gao et al. 2015)	
	Chinese Spring × Timstein	SnTox7- <i>Snn7</i>	2D	<i>cfd44 – gwm311</i>	(Shi et al. 2015)	
Flag leaf	Forno x Oberkulmer		<i>QSnI.eth-2D</i>	<i>psr932 – psr331a</i>	(Aguilar et al. 2005)	
			<i>QSnI.eth-4B</i>	<i>glk348 – psr921</i>		
			<i>QSnI.eth-7B</i>	<i>mwg710a – glk576</i>		
	WAWHT2074 x 6HRWSN125		<i>QSnI.daw-2D</i>	<i>cfd11 – gwm30</i>	(Shankar et al. 2008)	
	BR34 x Grandin		<i>QSnb.fcu-1BS</i>	<i>fcp267 – barc240</i>	(Friesen et al. 2009)	
	P92201D5 x P91193D1			<i>QSnI.daw-2A</i>	<i>gwm614a – wPt-7056</i>	(Francki et al. 2011)
				<i>QSnI.daw-1B</i>	<i>wPt-8949 – wPt-2575</i>	
				<i>QSnI.daw-5B</i>	<i>wPt-3457 – wPt-0935</i>	
	SHA3/CBRD x Naxos			1B	<i>wmc619</i>	(Lu and Lillemo 2014)
				3AS	<i>gwm2</i>	
3B				<i>wPt-4127</i>		
3BL				<i>wPt-4933</i>		
5BS				<i>wPt-5346</i>		
5BL				<i>fcp1</i>		
7A				<i>wmc603</i>		
7B	<i>wPt-0963</i>					

Table 1 shows an overview of SNB resistance QTL detected in linkage QTL mapping studies. Only QTL significant in at least two environments are included. In addition, multiple QTL have been identified in several studies as significant in only one environment, but were not included here.

### **1.5.3. Association mapping**

Association mapping (AM, also called genome wide association mapping, GWAS) emerged in the early 2000s as an alternative to biparental linkage mapping (Gupta et al. 2014). One advantage of this approach is that the time-consuming development of inbred or double haploid lines of a bi-parental mapping population is avoided (Crossa et al. 2007). Unlike in linkage mapping where the individuals are derived from two or a few parents, an AM panel can be constructed with unrelated individuals. Polymorphic markers associated with a phenotypic trait can be identified by means of linkage disequilibrium (LD) between loci (Thornsberry et al. 2001; Flint-Garcia et al. 2003). Since the number of historic recombination events is usually higher in a diverse panel of genotypes than in a biparental population where the genetic variation is limited to what is present in the two parents, the resolution is expected to be higher in AM. Also, an association mapping panel can be designed to capture most of the available variation. Breeding populations are suitable for AM for several reasons. They generate QTL directly relevant for the breeding program and extensive sources of phenotypic data are available, since the plants are routinely screened for agronomically important traits (Gupta et al. 2014).

Statistical errors can be categorized as Type I and Type II error. Type I error is the incorrect rejection of a true null hypothesis – or the risk of reporting “false positive” results. Type II error is incorrect retaining of a false null hypothesis, i.e. the risk of reporting “false negative” results. The risk of Type I and Type II error is higher in AM than biparental QTL mapping. False positive associations or Type I error can arise from population structure not accounted for (Pritchard et al. 2000). Population stratification and relatedness between the genotypes in the AM panel will often cause false associations, i.e. the associations are not caused by actual genetic linkage. This will influence the LD and thus the marker-trait association (Gupta et al. 2014). Different methods have been developed to deal with the effect of population structure. Mixed linear models (MLM) are considered better than generalized linear models (GLM), and can be combined with Bayesian analysis to determine population structure by assigning

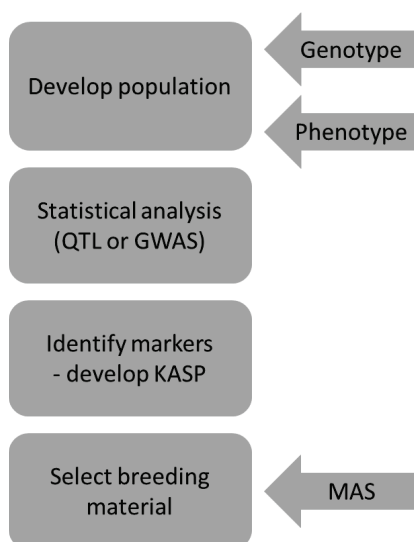
individuals to subpopulations (Q) and kinship (K) matrices to account for relatedness (Yu et al. 2006).

Reduced power or Type II error (“false negatives”) of the AM compared to biparental analysis can be caused by lower correlation between markers and traits because LD usually decays faster in diverse AM panels. Also, unbalanced presence of different alleles and a multiple-testing problem leads to very strict significance thresholds due to the relative independence of testing positions (Carlson et al. 2004; Breseghello and Sorrells 2006).

A major disadvantage with AM is that it fails to detect rare alleles (Gupta et al. 2014; Bernardo 2016). Firstly, alleles with minor allele frequency (MAF)  $\leq 5\%$  are generally excluded from the analysis. Secondly, rare variants often fail detection due to “missing heritability”. Loci detected by GWAS almost without exception explain only a small minority of the inferred variation. However, while the frequency of any rare allele is low, the sum of rare alleles associated with a trait can make them quite common (Gupta et al. 2014). The “common disease, rare variant” hypothesis (Reich and Lander 2001) suggests that there should be many moderate to large effect rare alleles controlling one complex trait. Case studies have shown that the effects of rare variants are generally higher than for common variants (Gibson 2012). In other words, identification of rare variants is important, but the methodology to handle this in GWAS is still developing.

Only a handful of GWAS studies have investigated SNB resistance. AM was used to fine map a region on 3BS associated with *Septoria nodorum* glume blotch in 44 European winter wheat varieties (Tommasini et al. 2007). Adhikari et al. (2011) detected unique SNB seedling resistance QTL on 6A and 7A in a GWAS panel consisting of 576 land races from the USDA Small Grains Collection. A novel QTL on 3A was identified in a set of 528 spring wheat landraces from the same USDA Small Grains Collection in a study by Gurung et al. (2014), while two other QTL on 2D and 5B were described previously by Adhikari et al. (2011). Also, Liu et al. (2015) identified seedling QTL on 5A, 5B and 5D in a GWAS panel of 70 hard red winter wheats. To our knowledge no GWAS study of flag leaf resistance has been published. However, GWAS has been successfully used to detect markers associated with complex disease resistance based on field studies. One example is resistance to adult plant leaf rust (Caused by *Puccinia striiformis* f.sp. *tritici*) and yellow rust (Caused by *Puccinia graminis* f.sp. *tritici*), common bunt (Caused by *Tilletia caries* and *T. laevis*) and tan spot in Canadian winter wheat (Perez-Lara et al. 2017).

#### 1.5.4. Marker assisted selection and resistance breeding



**Figure 6** Typical workflow of a genetic mapping study with marker assisted selection (MAS) as the goal.

Figure 6 shows a simplified workflow for a genetic mapping study where the aim is to identify markers for marker assisted selection (MAS). A suitable population is genotyped with genetic markers (usually SNPs or SSRs), and phenotyped for the traits of interest. QTL or GWAS mapping is performed to identify significant marker trait associations (MAT). The most promising markers can then be validated in other populations, converted to economical KASP markers and used to screen and select breeding material.

Compared to phenotypic selection at the adult plant stage, marker assisted selection (MAS) can provide higher accuracy and save time in the breeding cycle. Ideally, the markers should be diagnostic or “perfect” markers, i.e. situated within the causal gene. MAS can be particularly useful for 1) traits that are difficult to phenotype and not expressed at the seedling stage, 2) traits that do not show effect in all environments, 3) maintenance of recessive alleles and to speed up backcrossing 4) pyramiding of several monogenic traits or QTL for a single resistance, and for genetic studies.

MAS can be a useful tool to improve breeding for quantitative resistance traits. For instance, selection for partial, polygenic resistance to biotrophs have proven durable and effective over time (Miedaner and Flath 2007). MAS has also been applied to stack QTL with large effects,



for instance *Fhb1* + *Qfhs.ifa-5A* conferring resistance to Fusarium head blight. The best strategy is suggested to be MAS followed by phenotypic selection. The subsequent step of phenotypic selection allows the inclusion of minor QTL (Miedaner and Korzun 2012).

Economic and practical constraints decide whether MAS is feasible in a resistance breeding program. MAS is an alternative to phenotyping for resistance that is not expressed at the seedling stage. It must be noted that strictly selecting for one single locus in a breeding program will lead to high selection pressure on the pathogen. Selection increases the risk that the pathogen overcomes the resistance. Also, the chromosomal region flanking the QTL will be fixed. Simulation studies have shown that more than 30 cM introgressed regions can be present at the 6<sup>th</sup> backcross generation (Stam and Zeven 1981). In conclusion, several unwanted genes can be linked to the introgressed QTL and contribute to reduced fitness, for instance yield penalty.

Before applying MAS in the breeding program, an important step is validation of the markers initially detected in biparental or GWAS studies. Often, markers are not useful in different genetic backgrounds or in different environments. This can be due to QTL background effects, caused by linkage, epistasis and G × E interactions (Miedaner and Korzun 2012). Ideally, the markers should be tested on relevant breeding populations.

A QTL should explain at least 10 to 20 % of the phenotypic variation in order to be considered for MAS (Kover and Caicedo 2001). Broad spectrum resistance loci conferring protection against several pathogens are desirable. The *tsn1*-locus involved in ToxA-*Tsn1* interaction can be considered a broad spectrum locus, conferring resistance against several related pathogens (*P. nodorum*, *P. tritici-repentis*, *B. sorokiniana*). Screening and selection against this sensitivity locus can be performed either through seedling infiltration assays or MAS.

### **1.5.5. Genomic prediction and selection**

Genomic prediction and selection (Meuwissen et al. 2001) is an approach that predicts the best individuals based on genetic values. Compared to traditional models where only markers significantly linked to the trait are considered, genomic selection considers ALL markers across the genome to predict breeding values. Known QTL with large effects can be included in the genomic prediction models as fixed effects and further increase the prediction accuracy (Bernardo 2014). The genomic selection is performed on a different population than the reference (training) set on which the genetic marker effects were calculated. Although initially used to predict breeding values of animals, genomic selection also has the potential to improve

genetic gain in crops like wheat (Crossa et al. 2010; Ornella et al. 2012; Storlie and Charmet 2013). Juliana et al. (2017) found that for prediction of breeding values for SNB seedling resistance, genomic prediction models performed better than a least squares approach, which only considered markers significantly associated with the trait.

## 2. The thesis

### 2.1. Background and motivation

Until the 1970s Norway was entirely dependent on import of food quality wheat, mainly from USA and Canada (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011). Due to political decisions and successful efforts to breed adapted cultivars, wheat has since become a major food crop in Norway. In good years as much as 75 % of wheat for human consumption can be provided by domestically grown wheat (LD 2017). However, unfavorable weather, disease epidemics and pre-harvest sprouting can cause severe drops in the domestic proportion of food quality wheat, with less than 20 % in 2012 as an extreme (LD 2017).

SNB is one of the most important diseases in spring wheat in Norway (Ficke et al. 2011a; Lillemo and Dieseth 2011). The disease is mainly controlled by fungicides since the use of other measures like crop rotation and autumn ploughing is limited (see 1.4.). The pathogen's potential to develop resistance to the fungicides (Ficke et al. 2011b; Abrahamsen 2013; Pereira et al. 2016) and concern about health and environmental risks related to fungicide spraying, underlines the need for more sustainable control. Growing plants with durable genetic resistance against SNB is both sustainable and economic, but the increased benefit from breeding for resistance to SNB has not been realized in Norway.

However, great progress has been made in understanding the *P. nodorum*-wheat pathosystem. The identification of multiple NE-*Snn* interactions explained by the inverse gene-for-gene model and the use of *SnToxA*, *SnTox1* and *SnTox3* in Australian breeding programs, served as motivation for this PhD project.

The main objectives of the project were to

- I) Investigate to what extent differences in SNB resistance under Norwegian field conditions could be explained by NE-*Snn* interactions
- II) Evaluate the extent of shared components of seedling and adult plant SNB resistance
- III) Identify robust resistance sources in the Norwegian spring wheat germplasm, and genetic markers closely linked to these QTL, to be utilized in marker assisted selection

## 2.2. Overview of methods

To identify genetic SNB resistance, the first steps are to collect and screen diverse germplasm in the field and in the greenhouse. In the field, one can either rely on natural infection by the ambient pathogen population, or inoculate with single isolates or a mixture of isolates. The reproducibility across locations or seasons may be higher when the same isolates are used. On the other hand, one or a few isolates may not be representative of the situation in the farmers' fields. Breeders usually rely on natural infection in the field for evaluation of leaf blotch resistance (Cowger and Murphy 2007). Fraser et al. (2003) suggested that promotion of infection by natural inoculum gives a better estimate of host resistance under natural epidemics than inoculation of the nurseries with selected isolates. In the field trials evaluated in this thesis, we relied on natural infection promoted by mist irrigation and naturally infected straw.

Development of SNB at the adult plant stage in the field is influenced by variation in plant height and earliness (timing of heading). It is important to account for the effects of these traits. This can be done in several ways:

- 1) Score the plants and/or spray inoculate the flag leaves at the same developmental stage, in the greenhouse or in a tunnel to avoid effects of plant height by rain-splash spread spores. These are good measures, but very labor intensive and time-consuming when large populations are screened
- 2) Choose or develop mapping populations with little variation in earliness and height.
- 3) Score all traits of interest separately and only consider QTL for SNB resistance that does not co-locate with QTL for the confounding traits. However, true resistance QTL under the threshold can go undetected by this method
- 4) Include the confounding traits as covariates in a regression model with SNB severity as the dependent trait. This is the method we used. The QTL detected when the corrected values are analyzed are assumed to capture the true residual, genetic resistance to SNB. The corrected resistance was annotated as "corrected SNB severity" in the discussion and papers

The effect of plant height on SNB development varied from year to year. As described in 1.3.1., the pathogen has certain rainfall and relative humidity requirements in order to sporulate, spread by rain-splash and successfully infect new leaves (Eyal et al. 1987). In years with moderate rainfalls during mid-June to July, the effect of plant height on disease severity was usually significant in our field trials. In years with low correlation between plant height and

SNB development, extreme rainfalls (i.e. 76 mm in 24 h in 2015) seemed to reduce the differences between tall and short plants, by spreading the spores to the flag leaf also in tall cultivars.

Temperature affects plant development, like the timing of heading. Although spring wheat normally does not require vernalization, i.e. a cooler period after germination to induce heading and flowering, some of our germplasm harbor the *Vrn-A1* gene (Yan et al. 2003). This gives them a weak vernalization requirement. In particular, this applies to several lines and cultivars originating from CIMMYT. When the spring is warm, the requirement may not be met, and the induction of heading and flowering is significantly delayed. Thus, the effects of the individual vernalization genes vary between years, depending on temperature. In 2013 the temperatures in early spring were higher than usual, mainly due to late sowing after a wet early spring. The effect could be observed by much higher variation in days to heading in 2013 than in other years.

While field experiments are more relevant for the situation in the farmers' fields, experiments in controlled environments are useful for more accurate dissection of underlying mechanisms. Seedling and adult plant resistance are at least partly independently inherited (Rosielle and Brown 1980; Fried and Meister 1987; Shankar et al. 2008), but we also wanted to investigate to what extent resistance components were shared between the developmental stages, and if host-specific interactions were important at both stages. The seedlings were evaluated in the greenhouse at the 2 to 3 leaf stage. The secondary leaves were infiltrated with the individual, semi-purified SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 produced in transformed *Escherichia coli* and yeast (*Pichia pastoris*), in order to identify corresponding sensitivity loci in the plants. *P. nodorum* isolates were collected from unsprayed fields in the major Norwegian wheat growing areas. The isolates used for seedling inoculations were selected based on variation in virulence on differential lines and subsets of the mapping populations, and *SnToxA*, *SnTox1* and *SnTox3*-profile based on PCR screenings. We also used the North Dakotan isolate Sn4, which has been sequenced (Syme et al. 2013) and used in previous NE-*Snn*-characterization studies (Zhang et al. 2011; Liu et al. 2015). For inoculation assays, the isolates were grown on V8-PDA agar until sporulation, and the seedlings were inoculated with a standardized spore suspension. The isolates were also grown in liquid culture, and the plants were infiltrated with culture filtrates (CF) from these to unveil the contribution of NE-*Snn* interactions. To further characterize a potential new NE-*Snn* interaction, a rough size-selection of filter sterilized CF was done by ultracentrifugation. During the ultracentrifugation, filters with different pore sizes separate the

molecular components of the CF in fraction based on molecular mass (measured in kilo Dalton, kDa). The different fractions were infiltrated into sensitive lines to determine the approximate size. In addition, an F<sub>2</sub> population from a cross between sensitive and insensitive lines was infiltrated with the CF. If a dominant susceptibility locus is involved, a 3:1 segregation in sensitive to insensitive lines is expected in this generation.

Two populations developed from biparental crosses and a diverse collection of Nordic and exotic spring wheats (unofficially called MASbasis) were evaluated for SNB resistance. Most of the plants had previously been genotyped with SSR and DArT markers, but to increase the marker density and cover larger regions of the chromosomes, the populations were also genotyped with the Illumina iSelect 90K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014) described in 1.5.1. An integrated genetic map with SNP, SSR and DArT markers was constructed for SHA3/CBRD × Naxos, and QTL analysis performed. Genome wide association mapping (GWAS) was used to analyze the marker-trait associations in the diverse Nordic collection.

### 2.3. Main results

In **Paper I**, the role of the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction under Norwegian field conditions was investigated in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population. A genetic map with 567 SSR and DArT markers was available, and the population had previously been evaluated for field resistance to SNB (Lu and Lillemo 2014). While the population segregated for sensitivity to SnTox3 when infiltrated with the purified NE, the *Snn3* locus could not be mapped with significant linkage to the SSR or DArT markers. The population was genotyped with the Illumina iSelect 90K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014) and we constructed an integrated SNP, SSR and DArT map with 4177 markers. With the new map, the *Snn3* locus could be mapped with tight linkage to SNPs at the telomeric end of 5BS. The SNB severity data from the field trials was re-analyzed with the new map, and the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was identified as a major determinant of susceptibility in the field, explaining up to 24 % of the phenotypic variation. This is the first report of the significance of the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction in the field. The population was also inoculated with four *P. nodorum* isolates at the seedling stage and infiltrated with filter sterilized culture filtrate (CF) from the same isolates. The SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was highly significant at the seedling stage after inoculation, explaining up to 51 % of the phenotypic variation, and was also the major determinant of sensitivity after infiltration with CF.

In **Paper II** the relationship between sensitivity to the cloned effectors SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 and their potential effect on disease severity in the field were investigated. A Nordic collection of spring wheat cultivars, landraces and breeding lines was used for this purpose. This collection is also called MASbasis. The plants were screened in mist irrigated field trials from 2010 to 2016, and phenotyped for plant height, earliness (days from sowing to heading) and % leaf blotch. Sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 was investigated in greenhouse experiments where seedlings were infiltrated with the purified NEs. Sensitivity to SnToxA and SnTox3 was common (45 and 55 % respectively) while sensitivity to SnTox1 was only present in 12 % of the genotypes. Sensitivity to SnToxA was significantly correlated to higher SNB severity in the field, while sensitivities to SnTox1 and SnTox3 were not significant in the field in this material.

In **Paper III**, 121 lines from the Nordic spring wheat collection (**Paper II**) were genotyped with the Illumina iSelect 90K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014) and SSR markers. A total of 22 031 polymorphic markers were included. In addition to performing GWAS of the corrected SNB severities from the field experiments and SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 infiltration data from **Paper II**, the plants were inoculated with four *P. nodorum* isolates and infiltrated with CF from the same isolates. One aim was to investigate whether NE-*Snn* interactions could be detected with significant marker-trait associations (MTAs) in genome wide association (GWAS) analysis. Another aim was to explore whether the NE-*Snn* interactions were significant after both seedling inoculation and in adult plant resistance. We also wanted to identify markers associated with stable adult plant resistance to SNB, and investigate to which degree seedling and adult plant resistance overlapped (i.e. the same significant markers could be identified at both stages).

Markers associated with *Tsn1* conferring sensitivity to SnToxA were highly significant at the seedling stage, but only detected below the significance threshold at the adult plant stage. Significant QTL for seedling SNB resistance were located on 1A, 1B, 3A, 4B, 5B, 6B, 7A and 7B. At the adult plant stage the most robust QTL were located on 2B, 2D, 4A, 4B, 5A, 6B, 7A and 7B. The most stable QTL in the field was located on 2DL and was significant in all years except 2012. QTL on 4B and 7A were significant both after seedling inoculations in the greenhouse and at the adult plant stage in the field. The QTL on 7A could be validated in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (**Paper I**). Several significant QTL were identified after infiltration with CF from the four isolates. Only three corresponded to QTL detected after inoculation, indicating they may be NE-*Snn* interactions. These were the locus associated to *Snn3* on 5BS,

and QTL on 3A and 6B. None of the QTL detected after CF infiltration were significant in the field.

Additional work not included in manuscripts:

**Investigation of a potential new NE-*Snn* interaction** We also tried to characterize a potential novel NE-*Snn* interaction on chromosome 7B. This interaction was initially detected after infiltration of SHA3/CBRD × Naxos with CF from isolate 201618 (reported in **Paper I**). A rough size-selection of the filter sterilized CF was done by ultracentrifugation and the different fractions were infiltrated into sensitive lines. The size of the secreted molecule causing sensitivity was estimated to 10-30 kDa, since this was the fraction causing sensitivity on the lines. 83 lines of an F<sub>2</sub> population derived from a cross between the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos RILs S×N-082 and S×N-065, segregating for the 7B QTL, were infiltrated with the CF. We found that the lines segregated in a ratio of 56 sensitive:27 insensitive, which is not different from a 3:1 segregation ( $\chi^2=0.73, p=0.39$ ). This is indicative of dominant sensitivity, which is a hallmark of a NE-*Snn* interaction. But since the interaction did not significantly affect the disease development after inoculation with the same isolate, it could not be defined as a NE-*Snn* interaction.

**Resistance to SNB in Arina × NK936934** The doubled haploid (DH) population Arina × NK93604 (Semagn et al. 2006b) was evaluated for field and seedling resistance to SNB, and for sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. The population was genotyped with SSR, AFLP and DArT markers and the original map by Semagn et al. (2006b) was improved with new markers. This work was a continuation of the M.Sc. thesis by Ruud (2013).

**Table 2** Pearson's correlation between corrected SNB from field and disease reactions after inoculation with three isolates in the Arina × NK93604 population.

Isolate	Year			
	2010	2011	2012	2013
Voll73_3	0.12	0.25	0.36	0.20
NOR4	0.19	0.25	0.27	0.22
Sn4	0.20	0.23	0.25	0.14

The correlation between seedling and adult plant resistance was low (Table 2) in this population, which was particularly difficult to evaluate in the field. Firstly, all the DH lines



developed some extent of leaf tip necrosis (LTN) associated with the slow rusting gene *Lr46* inherited from both parents. Many lines developed even stronger LTN due to *Lr34* and possibly other genetic factors inherited from NK93604. The leaf tip necrosis complicates the visual assessment of disease. Secondly, the population showed large variation in earliness, since it is a cross between winter and spring wheat although true winter wheat lines of course had been excluded.

**Table 3** QTL for adult plant resistance in the Arina × NK93604 population, based on field trials at Vollebakk, Norway. Plant height <sup>†</sup> and heading were included as covariates in the multiple regression model. QTL are listed if LOD value is > 2.0 for at least one year or mean over years. Interval mapping in MapQTL 6.

Chr.	Close marker	corrected SNB severity ‡					Mean	Source
		2010	2011	2012	2013			
<u>1AL</u>	<i>barc17</i>	5.0	<u>6.8</u>	2.0		4.0	Arina	
1DS	<i>wmc147</i>	3.4	4.5	4.0	2.0	5.3	Arina	
2BS	<i>wPt-7995</i>			6.6		2.8	Arina	
4B	<i>wmc349</i>	5.6	5.8	2.5		3.1	NK	
<u>4DL</u>	<i>gwm624a</i>	4.1		5.4		<u>5.4</u>	NK	
6AS	<i>P7M62-214</i>	3.4			3.6	2.3	Arina	
6AL	<i>cfa2114</i>	6.2	5.8	2.5		3.0	Arina	
6BL	<i>gwm58</i>		3.5	5.0	3.9	3.4	Arina	
6DL	<i>gwm325</i>			6.4			Arina	
<u>7DS</u>	<i>gwm473</i>	3.6	4.8	4.3	3.2	<u>4.6</u>	NK	

†) mean 2011-13  
‡) percent phenotypic variation explained. Underscored when LOD ≥ 3.0.

Table 4 QTL for seedling resistance after inoculation and infiltration with NOR 4 and Sn4 (MQM mapping), and inoculation with isolate Voll73\_3 (V73\_inoc). Infiltration with Voll73\_3 showed no sensitive reactions.

Chr.	Marker	SNB disease reaction †					Source
		V73_inoc	Nor 4 inoc	Nor 4 inf.	Sn4 inoc	Sn4 inf.	
1B	<i>P5M47-178</i>		9.6	<u>13.2</u>	6.7	2.9	Arina
7B	<i>wpt-1553</i>	<u>19.4</u>	<u>15.4</u>	<u>20.6</u>	<u>27.2</u>	<u>24.9</u>	<u>Arina</u>

†) percent phenotypic variation explained. Underscored when LOD ≥ 3.0.

In individual years, only a single QTL for SNB resistance was found with LOD > 3 (Table 3), and two for the mean of years at the adult plant stage. At the seedling stage, only two significant QTL (LOD > 3) were detected (Table 4), and they did not correspond to adult plant QTL. While we cannot rule out that QTL were missed due to low marker density (662 markers), these results also illustrate some of the challenges associated with evaluation of SNB.

## 2.4. Discussion

### 2.4.1. Did NE-*Snn* interactions influence SNB susceptibility at the adult plant stage?

In **Paper I** we showed that the *Snn3* locus explained up to 24 % of the phenotypic variation in SNB susceptibility in the field and 51 % in seedling experiments in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Ruud et al. 2017). The effect varied between environments (years), and was highly significant in 2010 and 2011. The sensitivity was inherited from Naxos. This was the first validation of the importance of this sensitivity locus under field conditions. The population was insensitive to SnToxA and SnTox1 which otherwise could have masked the effect of the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction.

On the other hand, we could not find a significant effect of SnTox3 sensitivity on SNB susceptibility at the adult plant stage in the Nordic spring wheat collection (**Paper II** and **III**). Screenings with purified SnTox3 revealed that sensitivity to SnTox3 was common in this collection, with 55 % sensitive lines (**Paper II**), and PCR indicated that the frequency of *SnTox3* in Norwegian *P. nodorum* isolates (N = 62) was also high (76 %) (**Paper III**). Many lines (45 %) were sensitive to SnToxA, and the majority (69 %) of the Norwegian *P. nodorum* isolates investigated harbored the *SnToxA* gene (**Paper III**). The SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction masks the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction at the seedling stage (Friesen et al. 2008c; Friesen et al. 2008b). If this is true also at the adult plant stage, the SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction may have contributed to the lack of significance of SnTox3-sensitivity in the Nordic collection. Although sensitivity to SnTox3 was not important under field conditions in the Nordic collection, the interaction was significant at the seedling stage after inoculation with SnTox3-producing isolates that lacked SnToxA (**Paper III**).

The frequency of *SnToxA* was much higher in the Norwegian *P. nodorum* isolates than in Swiss isolates; 69 % versus 10 % (McDonald et al. 2013). This may be an adaptation to the corresponding high frequency of SnToxA sensitive Norwegian wheat. In **Paper II**, we found that SnToxA sensitive lines in the Nordic spring wheat collection had significantly higher corrected SNB severity mean than insensitive lines. This trend was significant in all individual seasons, although the contribution varied from year to year. The most resistant SnToxA-sensitive lines were also clearly more susceptible than the most resistant SnToxA-insensitive lines. Markers associated with *Tsn1* were the most significant markers on 5B based on corrected SNB severities from the field trials in some years (**Paper III**), but below the significance threshold set for the GWAS analysis.

While SnToxA and SnTox3 sensitivity were common in the Nordic spring wheat collection SnTox1 sensitivity was only found in 12 % of the lines (**Paper II**). The SnTox1 sensitivity locus *Snn1* seems to be rare in hexaploid wheat, as was previously reported by Shi et al. (2016a). Due to the low frequency of SnTox1-sensitive lines, and perhaps insufficient linkage of the locus to associated markers, the potential effect of SnTox1 sensitivity could not be detected in the GWAS mapping.

One of the hopes for this PhD project was that it would be possible to explain most variation in SNB resistance in the field with NE-*Snn* interactions. If so, selection of resistant cultivars could be done at the seedling stage after infiltrations with purified NEs or CF from suitable isolates. However, CF infiltration assays were not very useful to predict SNB susceptibility in the field. One exception was the major interaction SnTox3-*Snn3* in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos at both seedling and adult plant stage, since SnTox3 was reliably produced by the isolates in liquid culture (**Paper I**). It is already established that *P. nodorum* does not necessarily produce SnToxA in liquid culture (Shi et al. 2015), although the interaction is significant upon inoculation with the same isolate. We also observed this after CF infiltration with the isolate NOR4, where the SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction was significant after inoculation of sensitive lines, but absent after infiltration. This may also be the case for other NEs. Screening for and validation of new NE-*Snn* interactions seem to require both a suitable mapping population and efficient knock out of other effectors. By now, targeted knock out is only possible of *SnToxA*, *SnTox1* and *SnTox3* where the genetic sequence is known. In the future, effective knock out of other NEs may be an option. Perhaps optimization of the liquid media also can induce secretion of other NEs. The importance of using suitable mapping populations and relevant isolates, can be illustrated by the lack of significant correlation between seedling and adult plant resistance in Arina × NK93604, presented above.

#### **2.4.2. What about NE-*Snn* interactions at the seedling stage?**

The role of NE-*Snn* interactions has mainly been investigated at the seedling stage. At this stage, NEs can be major determinants of susceptibility after inoculation. The SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was always detected after infiltration with CF from *SnTox3*-harboring isolates (**Paper I** and **III**). Apart from this, only a few QTL were significant at the seedling stage after both inoculation and infiltration with CF from single isolates. In the Nordic collection, (**Paper III**), two QTL on 3A and 6B were significant after both inoculation and infiltration. The QTL on 3A may represent a novel NE-*Snn* interaction specific for isolate 201593. The markers on 6B were significant after inoculation with two isolates and infiltration with a third isolate,

highlighting the relative influence of other effectors and mechanisms present in the individual isolates. To further investigate the QTL on 3A and 6B, genotypes with single sensitivity to each of the interactions could be crossed with insensitive lines to develop mapping populations.

In the Nordic spring wheat collection the SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction was highly significant after inoculation with isolate NOR4, and SnTox3-*Snn3* was most significant after inoculation with isolate 201593 (**Paper III**). Although infiltration with purified SnToxA and SnTox3 will identify directly the sensitive genotypes, inoculation of seedlings with isolates that produce SnToxA and SnTox3 will also identify *Tsn1* and *Snn3* as major susceptibility loci.

Two reaction types to SnTox3 sensitivity could be observed after infiltration of the plants in the Nordic collection with purified SnTox3 (**Paper II**). Different reaction types have also been reported after infiltration with SnTox3 in other studies (Waters et al. 2011; Shi et al. 2016b). Some lines responded with chlorosis without tissue collapse (Type 2 reaction). In other genotypes, complete necrosis with tissue collapse was induced (Type 3 reaction). In the GWAS performed on the subset of the Nordic collection (**Paper III**), the Type 2 reaction seemed to map to a locus on chromosome 5A, but was also linked to *cfld20* and *gwm234*. The SSR markers have previously been reported as linked to *Snn3* and are most likely located on 5BS (Friesen et al. 2008a). The markers associated with SnTox3-sensitivity after seedling inoculation and with the strongest reaction type (Type 3) after infiltration, corresponded to the markers identified in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population (**Paper I**). The Type 3 reaction was not significantly linked to the SSR markers *cfld20* and *gwm234*.

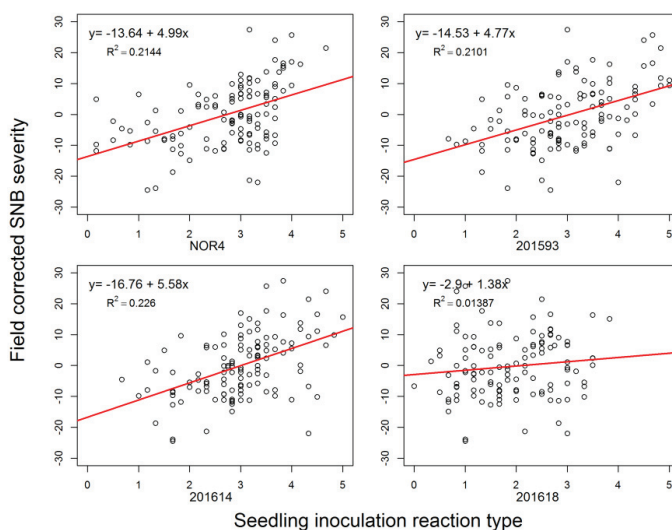
#### **2.4.3. How can we use the results to select resistant genotypes?**

To be relevant for breeding, the genetic resistance must act at the adult plant stage in the field. However, SNB evaluation in the field is resource demanding, complicated by G × E interactions and by confounding traits like plant height and earliness. Thus, time and money could be saved if seedling experiments could replace the field trials. We compared the results of the seedling and field experiments to investigate the extent of shared components of resistance.

The correlation between seedling disease reaction types after inoculation and corrected SNB severity at the adult plant stage in the field, could be highly significant with Pearson's correlation coefficients up to 0.5 and 0.6 (Table 4 in **Paper III**, Table 4 in **Paper I**). However, strong correlation required that representative isolates were used for the seedling inoculations, i.e. isolates that reproduced mechanisms important both at the seedling and adult plant stage.

Inoculation with isolate 201618 which did not carry SnToxA, SnTox1 or SnTox3, did not have significant correlation with SNB severity in the field.

Both SnToxA and SnTox3 were significant virulence factors at the seedling stage if the corresponding sensitivity locus was present. Screening for sensitivity to SnToxA and SnTox3 with purified NEs is recommended, based on the effects of these NE-*Snn* interactions on disease severity in the field (**Paper I** for SnTox3, **II** and **III** for SnToxA). However, the correlation between corrected SNB severity from field trials, and disease reactions from seedling inoculations, was usually higher than the correlation between corrected SNB severity and sensitivity reactions from infiltration with purified SnToxA or SnTox3 (Table 4 in **Paper I**, Table 4 in **Paper III**). These results indicate that inoculation capture a larger fraction of the resistance components relevant also under field conditions, than the single sensitivities against each effector.



**Figure 7** Correlation between seedling inoculation disease reaction type and the mean corrected SNB severity from seven years of field trials in the Nordic spring wheat collection (**Paper II** and **III**).

The scatter plots in Figure 7 show the correlation between seedling inoculation disease reaction types and the mean corrected SNB severity based on seven years of field trials. Although the correlation coefficients were significant, we can see that only the few most susceptible lines

based on seedling inoculation with isolates NOR4, 201593 and 201614 correspond to the most susceptible lines at the adult plant stage. Only these lines could be confidently discarded based on seedling screenings alone. The most resistant lines based on seedling inoculations were not the most resistant in the field, but usually better than the average. The information gained from seedling inoculations alone, without genetic analysis, is probably not sufficient for breeders to evaluate their breeding material.

Some QTL for SNB resistance were significant at both the seedling and adult plant stage (**Paper I** and **III**). In particular, the *Snn3* locus in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos and the QTL on 4B and 7A identified in the GWAS panel were robust. The QTL on 7A also corresponded to a QTL for adult plant SNB resistance in SHA3/CBRD Naxos (**Paper I**). Based on the analyses in **Paper II** and the effect of *Tsn1*-linked markers in **Paper III**, we also conclude that the *Tsn1* locus has an effect across developmental stages.

#### 2.4.4. Advantages and limitations of QTL mapping and GWAS

Genetic analysis could identify the components of resistance that were shared between the seedling and adult plant stage. The QTL associated to *Snn3* in the biparental population (**Paper I**) validated the significance of an NE-*Snn* interaction under field conditions, and in the GWAS panel three QTL were identified at both the adult plant and seedling stage. QTL detected in seedling screenings tended to be more accurate than the QTL based on field data, and provided a better source for marker selection. The LOD/-log<sub>10</sub>(*p*) scores of the QTL based on field data were lower than seedling QTL. Here, the seedling results were useful in several ways:

- 1) when the same markers were detected both at the seedling and adult plant stage, we could conclude that a QTL was present, even though we initially had doubts regarding the field QTL due to overall lower LOD/-log<sub>10</sub>(*p*) values
- 2) The thresholds for QTL detected only in the field could be adjusted based on the thresholds for shared QTL
- 3) QTL that were shared were also significant in more than one year in the field, which indicate they are robust

As discussed in 1.5.3. GWAS has the disadvantage that the effects of rare alleles are missed. One example from the GWAS analysis in the Nordic collection is the effect of the semi-dwarfing gene *Rht-D1* located on 4D (Sourdille et al. 1998). 121 lines from the Nordic collection were genotyped with a diagnostic KASP marker for this gene. The minor allele frequency (MAF) was 0.19 (23 lines carried the allele contributing to reduced height). When

GWAS was performed for plant height, no significant association was found to *Rht-D1*. Although the effect of *Rht-D1* on plant height is reported to be stronger than the effect of the semi-dwarfing gene *Rht-B1* on 4B (Börner et al. 1993; Sourdille et al. 1998), only *Rht-B1* could be identified in GWAS (data not shown). The minor and major allele frequencies for this gene were more balanced (0.37 and 0.58, respectively). It is likely that other associations also went undetected due to this lack of statistical power, including associations to SNB susceptibility.

## 2.5. Conclusions

This study provides insight in the potential of improved SNB resistance breeding in Norwegian spring wheat. We could show that sensitivity to the two major NEs SnToxA and SnTox3 can contribute significantly to increased disease severities also at the adult plant stage in the field. Sensitivities to SnToxA and SnTox3 are common in the Nordic breeding material, and the effector genes seem prevalent in the Norwegian *P. nodorum* pathogen population. Based on these results elimination of these loci in the breeding programs is recommended. The effect and detection of the *Snn3* locus depend on presence of other sensitivity loci in the mapping population, or the presence of other NEs in the pathogen. The modifying or epistatic effects of some NE-*Snn* interactions on SnTox3-*Snn3* were known from seedling experiments, but may also be important at the adult plant stage in the field. The effect of other NE-*Snn* interactions at the adult plant stage could not be validated in this study. Infiltration with CF from single isolates grown in liquid cultures is hypothesized to predict the presence of NEs that also play a role in disease development after inoculation. But with few exceptions, the infiltrations based on CF were not reliable predictors of SNB susceptibility even at the seedling stage. Unless the methodology can be improved so other NEs can be cloned or otherwise reliably produced in liquid culture, this method is not recommended for resistance screening purposes, and should always be validated with inoculation. The genetic analysis revealed that several QTL for SNB resistance were significant at both the seedling and adult plant stage. Some of these QTL were stable across multiple years in the field, which makes them good candidates for MAS. The QTL detected at the seedling stage were often more accurate and with higher significance values than the corresponding QTL identified in the field. Therefore, the seedling inoculation experiments can be useful for selecting which markers to use in MAS. The field screenings identified additional, robust QTL that would have been missed if only seedling screenings were considered. These QTL are also good candidates for MAS, and reasons for why field screenings for adult plant resistance to SNB are essential.

Future work would include validation of significant markers in different wheat germplasm, since markers detected in one population are sometimes not polymorphic or associated with the trait in other populations. The background for the two reaction types for SnTox3 sensitivity observed in the Nordic spring wheat collection, should also be further investigated. One way to do this is to develop mapping populations segregating for the two different reaction types. Sequencing of the *Snn3*-region in genotypes with different reaction types could also suggest an answer to this puzzle. In order to characterize the potential new NE-*Snn* interactions on 3A and 6B, mapping populations segregating for single sensitivities to these QTL should also be developed. Additionally, it would be interesting to investigate the genetic mechanisms underlying QTL that did not seem associated with NE-*Snn* interactions. The genetic regions of interest can be narrowed down through fine-mapping. The putative function of candidate genes in the region can be identified by exploring the newly released, improved version of the wheat genome (Clavijo et al. 2017), and validated through knockout experiments. Comparison of the potential of MAS based on our results, and accuracy of genomic prediction and selection methods for the same traits, could also be relevant both for breeders and crop scientists.



## References

- Abeysekara NS, Friesen TL, Keller B, Faris JD (2009) Identification and characterization of a novel host-toxin interaction in the wheat–*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 120:117-126
- Abrahamsen U, A. F, Brodal G, Lillemo M, Dieseth JA, Kim MO (2017) Yellow rust in wheat (In Norwegian). In: Strand E (ed) *Jord- og Plantekultur/NIBIO bok 3*. NIBIO, Norway, pp 109-118
- Abrahamsen U, Elen O, Tandsether T (2013) Fungicide control in wheat - comparisons of fungicides and treatments (In Norwegian). In: Strand E (ed) *Jord- og plantekultur 2013/Bioforsk Fokus 8*. Bioforsk, Norway, pp 105-114
- Abrahamsen U (2013) Spring wheat cultivars and fungicide resistance (In Norwegian). In: Strand E (ed) *Jord- og plantekultur 2013/Bioforsk FOKUS 8*. Bioforsk, Norway, pp 124-129
- Adhikari TB, Jackson EW, Gurung S, Hansen JM, Bonman JM (2011) Association Mapping of Quantitative Resistance to *Phaeosphaeria nodorum* in Spring Wheat Landraces from the USDA National Small Grains Collection. *Phytopathology* 101:1301-1310
- Aguilar V, Stamp P, Winzeler M, Winzeler H, Schachermayr G, Keller B, Zanetti S, Messmer MM (2005) Inheritance of field resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf and glume blotch and correlations with other morphological traits in hexaploid wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 111:325-336
- Akkaya MS, Bhagwat AA, Cregan PB (1992) Length polymorphisms of simple sequence repeat DNA in soybean. *Genetics* 132:1131-1139
- Ali S, Adhikari TB (2008) Variation in Aggressiveness of *Stagonospora nodorum* Isolates in North Dakota. *Journal of Phytopathology* 156:140-145
- Alkan C, Coe BP, Eichler EE (2011) Genome structural variation discovery and genotyping. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 12:363-376
- Arseniuk E, Czembor PC, Czaplicki A, Song QJ, Cregan PB, Hoffman DL, Ueng PP (2004) QTL controlling partial resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in winter wheat cultivar Alba. *Euphytica* 137:225-231
- Bartlett DW, Clough JM, Godwin JR, Hall AA, Hamer M, Parr-Dobrzanski B (2002) The strobilurin fungicides. *Pest Management Science* 58:649-662
- Bathgate JA, Loughman R (2001) Ascospores are a source of inoculum of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*, *P. avenaria* f. sp. *avenaria* and *Mycosphaerella graminicola* in Western Australia. *Australasian Plant Pathology* 30:317-322
- Bennett RS, Milgroom MG, Sainudiin R, Cunfer BM, Bergstrom GC (2007) Relative contribution of seed-transmitted inoculum to foliar populations of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Phytopathology* 97:584-591
- Bernardo R (2016) Bandwagons I, too, have known. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 129:2323-2332

- Bernardo R (2014) Genomewide selection when major genes are known. *Crop Science* 54:68-75
- Bernardo R (2008) Molecular Markers and Selection for Complex Traits in Plants: Learning from the Last 20 Years. *Crop Science* 48:1649-1664
- Bhathal JS, Loughman R, Speijers J (2003) Yield reduction in wheat in relation to leaf disease from yellow (tan) spot and septoria nodorum blotch. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 109:435-443
- Bird PM, Ride JP (1981) The resistance of wheat to *Septoria nodorum*: fungal development in relation to host lignification. *Physiological Plant Pathology* 19:289-IN283
- Blixt E, Djurle A, Yuen J, Olson Å (2009) Fungicide sensitivity in Swedish isolates of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Plant Pathology* 58:655-664
- Blixt E, Olson Å, Högberg N, Djurle A, Yuen J (2008) Mating type distribution and genetic structure are consistent with sexual recombination in the Swedish population of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Plant Pathology* 57:634-641
- Borlaug NE (1966) Basic concepts which influence the choice of methods for use in breeding for disease resistance in cross-pollinated and self-pollinated crop plants. *Breeding Pest-Resistant Trees*. Pergamon, pp 327-344
- Bossche HV, Koymans L, Moereels H (1995) P450 inhibitors of use in medical treatment: Focus on mechanisms of action. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics* 67:79-100
- Bostwick DE, Ohm HW, Shaner G (1993) Inheritance of *Septoria nodorum* glume blotch resistance in wheat. *Crop Science* 33:439-443
- Botstein D, White RL, Skolnick M, Davis RW (1980) Construction of a genetic linkage map in man using restriction fragment length polymorphisms. *Am Journal of Human Genetics* 32:314-331
- Brakhage AA, Schroeckh V (2011) Fungal secondary metabolites - strategies to activate silent gene clusters. *Fungal genetics and biology : FG & B* 48:15-22
- Breseghello F, Sorrells ME (2006) Association mapping of kernel size and milling quality in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) cultivars. *Genetics* 172:1165-1177
- Byerlee D, Moya P (1993) Impacts of international wheat breeding research in the developing world, 1966-1990. CIMMYT
- Börner A, Worland A, Plaschke J, Schumann E, Law C (1993) Pleiotropic effects of genes for reduced height (Rht) and day-length insensitivity (Ppd) on yield and its components for wheat grown in middle Europe. *Plant Breeding* 111:204-216
- Caldwell RM (1968) Breeding for general and/or specific plant disease resistance. *Proceedings of Third International Wheat Genetics Symposium*. Australian Academy of Sciences, Canberra, Australia, pp 263-272

- Carlson CS, Eberle MA, Kruglyak L, Nickerson DA (2004) Mapping complex disease loci in whole-genome association studies. *Nature* 429:446-452
- Chambers GK, MacAvoy ES (2000) Microsatellites: consensus and controversy. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology. Part B, Biochemistry & molecular biology* 126:455-476
- Chooi Y-H, Muria-Gonzalez MJ, Solomon PS (2014) A genome-wide survey of the secondary metabolite biosynthesis genes in the wheat pathogen *Parastagonospora nodorum*. *Mycology* 5:192-206
- Clavijo BJ, Venturini L, Schudoma C, Accinelli GG, Kaithakottil G, Wright J, Borrill P, Kettleborough G, Heavens D, Chapman H, Lipscombe J, Barker T, Lu FH, McKenzie N, Raats D, Ramirez-Gonzalez RH, Coince A, Peel N, Percival-Alwyn L, Duncan O, Trosch J, Yu G, Bolser DM, Namaati G, Kerhornou A, Spannagl M, Gundlach H, Haberer G, Davey RP, Fosker C, Palma FD, Phillips AL, Millar AH, Kersey PJ, Uauy C, Krasileva KV, Swarbreck D, Bevan MW, Clark MD (2017) An improved assembly and annotation of the allohexaploid wheat genome identifies complete families of agronomic genes and provides genomic evidence for chromosomal translocations. *Genome Research* 27:885-896
- Collard BCY, Mackill DJ (2008) Marker-assisted selection: an approach for precision plant breeding in the twenty-first century. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 363:557-572
- Collard BCY, Jahufer MZZ, Brouwer JB, Pang ECK (2005) An introduction to markers, quantitative trait loci (QTL) mapping and marker-assisted selection for crop improvement: The basic concepts. *Euphytica* 142:169-196
- Cools HJ, Fraaije BA (2013) Update on mechanisms of azole resistance in *Mycosphaerella graminicola* and implications for future control. *Pest Management Science* 69:150-155
- Cools HJ, Mullins JG, Fraaije BA, Parker JE, Kelly DE, Lucas JA, Kelly SL (2011) Impact of recently emerged sterol 14 $\alpha$ -demethylase (CYP51) variants of *Mycosphaerella graminicola* on azole fungicide sensitivity. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 77:3830-3837
- Cowger C, Murphy JP (2007) Artificial Inoculation of Wheat for Selecting Resistance to Stagonospora Nodorum Blotch. *Plant Disease* 91:539-545
- Cowger C, Silva-Rojas HV (2006) Frequency of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*, the Sexual Stage of *Stagonospora nodorum*, on Winter Wheat in North Carolina. *Phytopathology* 96:860-866
- Crossa J, de Los Campos G, Pérez P, Gianola D, Burgueño J, Araus JL, Makumbi D, Singh RP, Dreisigacker S, Yan J (2010) Prediction of genetic values of quantitative traits in plant breeding using pedigree and molecular markers. *Genetics* 186:713-724
- Crossa J, Burgueño J, Dreisigacker S, Vargas M, Herrera-Foessel SA, Lillemo M, Singh RP, Trethowan R, Warburton M, Franco J, Reynolds M, Crouch JH, Ortiz R (2007) Association Analysis of Historical Bread Wheat Germplasm Using Additive Genetic Covariance of Relatives and Population Structure. *Genetics* 177:1889-1913
- Cunfer BM (1999) *Stagonospora* and *Septoria* Pathogens of Cereals: The infection Process. In: van Ginkel M, McNab A, Krupinsky J (eds) *Septoria and Stagonospora Diseases of Cereals: A Compilation of Global Research*. CIMMYT, Mexico, pp 41-45

- Cunfer BM (1998) Seasonal availability of inoculum of *Stagonospora nodorum* in the field in the southeastern US. *Cereal Research Communications* 26:259-263
- Czembor PC, Arseniuk E, Czaplicki A, Song Q, Cregan PB, Ueng PP (2003) QTL mapping of partial resistance in winter wheat to *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch. *Genome* 46:546–554
- Dodds PN, Rathjen JP (2010) Plant immunity: towards an integrated view of plant–pathogen interactions. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 11:539-548
- Dubcovsky J, Dvorak J (2007) Genome plasticity a key factor in the success of polyploid wheat under domestication. *Science* 316
- Elshire RJ, Glaubitz JC, Sun Q, Poland JA, Kawamoto K, Buckler ES, Mitchell SE (2011) A robust, simple genotyping-by-sequencing (GBS) approach for high diversity species. *PLoS ONE* 6:e19379
- Emanuelli F, Lorenzi S, Grzeskowiak L, Catalano V, Stefanini M, Troglio M, Myles S, Martinez-Zapater JM, Zyprian E, Moreira FM, Grando MS (2013) Genetic diversity and population structure assessed by SSR and SNP markers in a large germplasm collection of grape. *BMC Plant Biology* 13:39
- Engle JS, Madden LV, Lipps PE (2006) Distribution and Pathogenic Characterization of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and *Stagonospora nodorum* in Ohio. *Phytopathology* 96:1355-1362
- Eyal Z, Scharen AL, Prescott JM, Ginkel Mv (1987) The Septoria Diseases of Wheat: Concepts and methods of disease management. CIMMYT, Mexico
- Eyal Z, Scharen A (1977) A quantitative method for the inoculation of wheat seedlings with pycnidiospores of *Septoria nodorum*. *Phytopathology* 67:712-714
- FAO (2017) FAOSTAT. <http://faostat.fao.org>
- Faris JD, Zhang ZC, Lu HJ, Lu SW, Reddy L, Cloutier S, Fellers JP, Meinhardt SW, Rasmussen JB, Xu SS, Oliver RP, Simons KJ, Friesen TL (2010) A unique wheat disease resistance-like gene governs effector-triggered susceptibility to necrotrophic pathogens. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 107:13544-13549
- Faris JD, Anderson JA, Francl LJ, Jordahl JG (1996) Chromosomal location of a gene conditioning insensitivity in wheat to a necrosis-inducing culture filtrate from *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Phytopathology* 86:459-463
- Ficke A, Abrahamsen U, Elen O (2011a) Importance of the leaf blotch disease complex in Norwegian wheat (In Norwegian). *Bioforsk Fokus* 6 (1):64-67
- Ficke A, Abrahamsen U, Elen O (2011b) Fungicide resistance in diseases on cereals in Norway (In Norwegian). *Bioforsk Fokus* 6:96
- Flint-Garcia SA, Thornsberry JM, Buckler ES (2003) Structure of linkage disequilibrium in plants. *Annu Rev Plant Biol* 54:357-374

- Flor HH (1971) Current Status of the Gene-For-Gene Concept. *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 9:275-296
- Flor HH (1956) The Complementary Genic Systems in Flax and Flax Rust. In: Demerec M (ed) *Advances in Genetics*. Academic Press, pp 29-54
- Flor HH (1942) Inheritance of pathogenicity in *Melampsora lini*. *Phytopathology* 32:653–669
- Francki MG (2013) Improving *Stagonospora nodorum* Resistance in Wheat: A Review. *Crop Science* 53:355-365
- Francki MG, Shankar M, Walker E, Loughman R, Golzar H, Ohm H (2011) New Quantitative Trait Loci in Wheat for Flag Leaf Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* Blotch. *Phytopathology* 101:1278-1284
- Fraser DE, Murphy JP, Leath S, Van Sanford DA (2003) Effect of Inoculation with Selected Isolates of *Stagonospora nodorum* on Field Evaluations of Host Resistance in Winter Wheat. *Plant Disease* 87:1213-1220
- Fried PM, Meister E (1987) Inheritance of leaf and head resistance of winter wheat to *Septoria nodorum* in a diallel cross. *Phytopathology* 77:1371-1375
- Friesen TL, Chu C, Xu SS, Faris JD (2012) SnTox5-*Snn5*: a novel *Stagonospora nodorum* effector-wheat gene interaction and its relationship with the SnToxA-*Tsn1* and SnTox3-*Snn3-B1* interactions. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 13:1101-1109
- Friesen TL, Faris J (2012) Characterization of Plant-Fungal Interactions Involving Necrotrophic Effector-Producing Plant Pathogens. In: Bolton MD, Thomma BPHJ (eds) *Plant Fungal Pathogens*. Humana Press, pp 191-207
- Friesen TL, Chu CG, Liu ZH, Xu SS, Halley S, Faris JD (2009) Host-selective toxins produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* confer disease susceptibility in adult wheat plants under field conditions. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 118:1489-1497
- Friesen TL, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008a) Characterization of the Interaction of a Novel *Stagonospora nodorum* Host-Selective Toxin with a Wheat Susceptibility Gene. *Plant Physiology* 146:682-693
- Friesen TL, Liu Z, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008b) Characterization of the role of host-selective toxins in the *Stagonospora nodorum* - wheat pathosystem shows an inverse gene-for-gene structure. 7th *Mycosphaerella Stagonospora* Symposium, Ascona, Switzerland August 18-22
- Friesen TL, Faris JD, Solomon PS, Oliver RP (2008c) Host-specific toxins: effectors of necrotrophic pathogenicity. *Cellular Microbiology* 10:1421-1428
- Friesen TL, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2007) The *Stagonospora nodorum*-wheat pathosystem involves multiple proteinaceous host-selective toxins and corresponding host sensitivity genes that interact in an inverse gene-for-gene manner. *The Plant Journal* 51:681-692

- Friesen TL, Stukenbrock EH, Liu Z, Meinhardt S, Ling H, Faris JD, Rasmussen JB, Solomon PS, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2006) Emergence of a new disease as a result of interspecific virulence gene transfer. *Nature Genetics* 38:953-956
- Ganal MW, Altmann T, Röder MS (2009) SNP identification in crop plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 12:211-217
- Gao Y, Faris JD, Liu Z, Kim YM, Syme RA, Oliver RP, Xu SS, Friesen TL (2015) Identification and Characterization of the SnTox6-*Snn6* Interaction in the *Parastagonospora nodorum*-Wheat Pathosystem. *Molecular plant-microbe interactions : MPMI* 28:615-625
- Gibson G (2012) Rare and common variants: twenty arguments. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 13:135-145
- Gisi U, Sierotzki H, Cook A, McCaffery A (2002) Mechanisms influencing the evolution of resistance to Qo inhibitor fungicides. *Pest Management Science* 58:859-867
- Gonzalez-Hernandez JL, Singh PK, Mergoum M, Adhikari TB, Kianian SF, Simsek S, Elias EM (2009) A quantitative trait locus on chromosome 5B controls resistance of *Triticum turgidum* (L.) var. *diccoides* to *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch. *Euphytica* 166:199-206
- Goodwin S, McPherson JD, McCombie WR (2016) Coming of age: ten years of next-generation sequencing technologies. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 17:333-351
- Gupta PK, Kulwal PL, Jaiswal V (2014) Association mapping in crop plants: opportunities and challenges. *Advances in Genetics* 85:109-147
- Gupta PK, Roy JK, Prasad M (2001) Single nucleotide polymorphisms: a new paradigm for molecular marker technology and DNA polymorphism detection with emphasis on their use in plants. *Current Science* 80:524-535
- Gurung S, Mamidi S, Bonman JM, Xiong M, Brown-Guedira G, Adhikari TB (2014) Genome-Wide Association Study Reveals Novel Quantitative Trait Loci Associated with Resistance to Multiple Leaf Spot Diseases of Spring Wheat. *PLoS ONE* 9:e108179
- Halama P, Lacoste L (1991) Déterminisme de la reproduction sexuée de *Phaeosphaeria (Leptosphaeria) nodorum*, agent de la septoriose du blé. I. Hétérothallisme et rôle des microspores. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 69:95-99
- Hamblin MT, Warburton ML, Buckler ES (2007) Empirical Comparison of Simple Sequence Repeats and Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms in Assessment of Maize Diversity and Relatedness. *PLoS ONE* 2:e1367
- Hane JK, Lowe RG, Solomon PS, Tan KC, Schoch CL, Spatafora JW, Crous PW, Kodira C, Birren BW, Galagan JE, Torriani SF, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2007) Dothideomycete plant interactions illuminated by genome sequencing and EST analysis of the wheat pathogen *Stagonospora nodorum*. *The Plant Cell* 19:3347-3368
- Jaccoud D, Peng K, Feinstein D, Kilian A (2001) Diversity arrays: a solid state technology for sequence information independent genotyping. *Nucleic Acids Research* 29:E25

- Jones DA, Jones JDG (1997) The Role of Leucine-Rich Repeat Proteins in Plant Defences. In: J.H. Andrews ICT, Callow JA (eds) *Advances in Botanical Research*. Academic Press, pp 89-167
- Juliana P, Singh RP, Singh PK, Crossa J, Rutkoski JE, Poland JA, Bergstrom GC, Sorrells ME (2017) Comparison of Models and Whole-Genome Profiling Approaches for Genomic-Enabled Prediction of *Septoria Tritici* Blotch, *Stagonospora Nodorum* Blotch, and Tan Spot Resistance in Wheat. *The Plant Genome* 0:10.3835/plantgenome2016.3808.0082
- Jönsson JÖ (1985) Evaluation of leaf resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in winter wheat at seedling and adult plant stage. *Agri Hortique Genetica* 43:52-68
- Karjalainen R (1985) Host-pathogen interaction between spring wheat and *Septoria nodorum* with reference to resistance breeding. Scientific Agricultural Society of Finland
- Khush GS (2001) Green revolution: the way forward. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 2:815-822
- Kim YK, Bockus WW (2003) Temperature-sensitive reaction of winter wheat cultivar AGSECO 7853 to *Stagonospora nodorum*. *Plant Disease* 87:1125-1128
- King JE, Cook RJ, Melville SC (1983) A review of *Septoria* diseases of wheat and barley. *Annals of Applied Biology* 103:345-373
- Kleijer G, Bronnimann A, Fossati A (1977) Chromosomal location of a dominant gene for resistance at the seedling stage to *Septoria nodorum* Berk. in the wheat variety 'Atlas 66'. *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenzüchtung* 78:170-173
- Kover PX, Caicedo AL (2001) The genetic architecture of disease resistance in plants and the maintenance of recombination by parasites. *Molecular Ecology* 10:1-16
- Krupinsky J (1999) Influence of cultural practices on *Septoria/Stagonospora* diseases. In: van Ginkel M, McNab A, Krupinsky J (eds) *Proceedings of the International Septoria Workshop*. CIMMYT, Mexico, pp 105-110
- Langridge P, Lagudah ES, Holton TA, Appels R, Sharp PJ, Chalmers KJ (2001) Trends in genetic and genome analyses in wheat: a review. *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research* 52:1043-1077
- LD (2017) Landbruksdirektoratet. Landbruksdirektoratet, <https://www.landbruksdirektoratet.no/no/dokumenter/statistikk?q=matkorn&servicekey=&y=>
- Lehtinen U (1993) Plant cell wall degrading enzymes of *Septoria nodorum*. *Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology* 43:121-134
- Leroux P, Walker AS (2011) Multiple mechanisms account for resistance to sterol 14 alpha-demethylation inhibitors in field isolates of *Mycosphaerella graminicola*. *Pest Management Science* 67:44-59
- Leroux P, Albertini C, Gautier A, Gredt M, Walker AS (2007) Mutations in the CYP51 gene correlated with changes in sensitivity to sterol 14 alpha-demethylation inhibitors in field isolates of *Mycosphaerelia graminicola*. *Pest Management Science* 63:688-698

- Levinson G, Gutman GA (1987) Slipped-strand mispairing: a major mechanism for DNA sequence evolution. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 4:203-221
- Lillemo M, Dieseth JA (2011) Wheat breeding in Norway. In: Bonjean AP, Angus WJ, van Ginkel M (eds) *The world wheat book: a history of wheat breeding*. Lavoisier, France, pp 45-79
- Lillemo M, Asalf B, Singh RP, Huerta-Espino J, Chen XM, He ZH, Bjornstad A (2008) The adult plant rust resistance loci *Lr34/Yr18* and *Lr46/Yr29* are important determinants of partial resistance to powdery mildew in bread wheat line Saar. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 116:1155-1166
- Liu Z, El-Basyoni I, Kariyawasam G, Zhang G, Fritz A, Hansen J, Marais F, Friskop A, Chao S, Akhunov E, Baenziger PS (2015) Evaluation and Association Mapping of Resistance to Tan Spot and *Stagonospora Nodorum* Blotch in Adapted Winter Wheat Germplasm. *Plant Disease* 99:1333-1341
- Liu Z, Zhang Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Syme R, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Solomon PS, Lu S, Shelver WL, Xu S, Friesen TL (2012) The Cysteine Rich Necrotrophic Effector SnTox1 Produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* Triggers Susceptibility of Wheat Lines Harboring *Snn1*. *PLoS Pathog* 8:e1002467
- Liu Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Tan KC, Solomon PS, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Nunez A, Lu S, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2009) SnTox3 acts in effector triggered susceptibility to induce disease on wheat carrying the *Snn3* gene. *PLoS Pathog* 5:e1000581
- Liu Z, Friesen TL, Ling H, Meinhardt SW, Oliver RP, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2006) The *Tsn1-ToxA* interaction in the wheat-*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem parallels that of the wheat-tan spot system. *Genome* 49:1265-1273
- Liu ZH, Faris JD, Meinhardt SW, Ali S, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2004a) Genetic and Physical Mapping of a Gene Conditioning Sensitivity in Wheat to a Partially Purified Host-Selective Toxin Produced by *Stagonospora nodorum*. *Phytopathology* 94:1056-1060
- Liu ZH, Friesen TL, Rasmussen JB, Ali S, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2004b) Quantitative Trait Loci Analysis and Mapping of Seedling Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* Leaf Blotch in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 94:1061-1067
- Lorang JM, Sweat TA, Wolpert TJ (2007) Plant disease susceptibility conferred by a "resistance" gene. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 104:14861-14866
- Lu Q, Lillemo M (2014) Molecular mapping of adult plant resistance to *Parastagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in bread wheat lines 'Shanghai-3/Catbird' and 'Naxos'. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 127:2635-2644
- Ma H, Hughes GR (1995) Genetic control and chromosomal location of *Triticum timopheevii*-derived resistance to septoria nodorum blotch in durum wheat. *Genome* 38:332-338
- Ma H (1993) Genetic and cytogenetic studies of resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in tetraploid and hexaploid wheat. PhD thesis. Univ. of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Canada p144
- Ma H, Hughes GR (1993) Resistance to *Septoria nodorum* blotch in several *Triticum* species. *Euphytica* 70:151-157



- Magro P (1984) Production of polysaccharide-degrading enzymes by *Septoria Nodorum* in culture and during pathogenesis. *Plant Science Letters* 37:63-68
- Mammadov J, Aggarwal R, Buyyarapu R, Kumpatla S (2012) SNP Markers and Their Impact on Plant Breeding. *International Journal of Plant Genomics* 2012:728398
- Marcussen T, Sandve SR, Heier L, Spannagl M, Pfeifer M, International Wheat Genome Sequencing C, Jakobsen KS, Wulff BB, Steuernagel B, Mayer KF, Olsen OA (2014) Ancient hybridizations among the ancestral genomes of bread wheat. *Science* 345:1250092
- McDonald MC, Ahren D, Simpfendorfer S, Milgate A, Solomon PS (2017) The discovery of the virulence gene ToxA in the wheat and barley pathogen *Bipolaris sorokinian*. *Molecular Plant Pathology*:doi:10.1111/mp.12535
- McDonald MC, Oliver RP, Friesen TL, Brunner PC, McDonald BA (2013) Global diversity and distribution of three necrotrophic effectors in *Phaeosphaeria nodorum* and related species. *New Phytologist* 199:241-251
- McDonald MC, Razavi M, Friesen TL, Brunner PC, McDonald BA (2012) Phylogenetic and population genetic analyses of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum* and its close relatives indicate cryptic species and an origin in the Fertile Crescent. *Fungal genetics and biology* : FG & B 49:882-895
- McMullen M, Adhikari T (2009) Fungal Leaf Spot Diseases of Wheat: Tan spot, *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch and *Septoria tritici* blotch. North Dakota State University and U.S. Department of Agriculture cooperating, <https://www.ag.ndsu.edu/publications/crops/fungal-leaf-spot-diseases-of-wheat-tan-spot-septoria-stagonospora-nodorum-blotch-and-septoria-tritici-blotch>
- Meehan F, Murphy HC (1947) Differential Phytotoxicity of Metabolic By-Products of *Helminthosporium victoriae*. *Science* 106:270-271
- Melchinger AE, Utz HF, Schon CC (1998) Quantitative trait locus (QTL) mapping using different testers and independent population samples in maize reveals low power of QTL detection and large bias in estimates of QTL effects. *Genetics* 149:383-403
- Metzker ML (2010) Sequencing technologies - the next generation. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 11:31-46
- Meuwissen TH, Hayes BJ, Goddard ME (2001) Prediction of total genetic value using genome-wide dense marker maps. *Genetics* 157:1819-1829
- Miedaner T, Korzun V (2012) Marker-Assisted Selection for Disease Resistance in Wheat and Barley Breeding. *Phytopathology* 102:560-566
- Miedaner T, Flath K (2007) Effectiveness and environmental stability of quantitative powdery mildew (*Blumeria graminis*) resistance among winter wheat cultivars. *Plant Breeding* 126:553-558
- Mittelstädt A, Fehrmann H (1987) The occurrence of the perfect stage of *Septoria nodorum* in the Federal Republic of Germany. *Zeitschrift fuer Pflanzenkrankheiten und Pflanzenschutz*:380-385

- Moore JW, Herrera-Foessel S, Lan C, Schnippenkoetter W, Ayliffe M, Huerta-Espino J, Lillemo M, Viccars L, Milne R, Periyannan S, Kong X, Spielmeier W, Talbot M, Bariana H, Patrick JW, Dodds P, Singh R, Lagudah E (2015) A recently evolved hexose transporter variant confers resistance to multiple pathogens in wheat. *Nature Genetics* 47:1494-1498
- Moragues M, Comadran J, Waugh R, Milne I, Flavell AJ, Russell JR (2010) Effects of ascertainment bias and marker number on estimations of barley diversity from high-throughput SNP genotype data. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 120:1525-1534
- Mullaney EJ, Martin JM, Scharen AL (1982) Generation mean analysis to identify and partition the components of genetic resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in wheat. *Euphytica* 31:539-545
- Nagy ED, Bennetzen JL (2008) Pathogen corruption and site-directed recombination at a plant disease resistance gene cluster. *Genome Research* 18:1918-1923
- Niederhauser JS, Cervantes J, Servin L (1954) Late blight in Mexico. *American Potato Journal* 31:233-237
- Oliver RP, Solomon PS (2010) New developments in pathogenicity and virulence of necrotrophs. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 13:415-419
- Oliver RP, Rybak K, Solomon PS, Ferguson-Hunt M (2009) Prevalence of ToxA-sensitive alleles of the wheat gene *Tsn1* in Australian and Chinese wheat cultivars. *Crop and Pasture Science* 60:348-352
- Ornella L, Singh S, Perez P, Burgueño J, Singh R, Tapia E, Bhavani S, Dreisigacker S, Braun H-J, Mathews K (2012) Genomic prediction of genetic values for resistance to wheat rusts. *The Plant Genome* 5:136-148
- Parlevliet JE (1977) Plant pathosystems: An attempt to elucidate horizontal resistance. *Euphytica* 26:553-556
- Paterson AH, Lander ES, Hewitt JD, Peterson S, Lincoln SE, Tanksley SD (1988) Resolution of quantitative traits into Mendelian factors by using a complete linkage map of restriction fragment length polymorphisms. *Nature* 335:721-726
- Pereira DA, McDonald BA, Brunner PC (2016) Mutations in the CYP51 gene reduce DMI sensitivity in *Parastagonospora nodorum* populations in Europe and China. *Pest Management Science*:10.1002/ps.4486
- Perez-Lara E, Semagn K, Tran VA, Ciechanowska I, Chen H, Iqbal M, N'Diaye A, Pozniak C, Strelkov SE, Hucl PJ, Graf RJ, Randhawa H, Spaner D (2017) Population Structure and Genomewide Association Analysis of Resistance to Disease and Insensitivity to Ptr Toxins in Canadian Spring Wheat Using 90K SNP Array. *Crop Science*:10.2135/cropsci2016.2110.0859
- Phan HT, Rybak K, Furuki E, Breen S, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Tan KC (2016) Differential effector gene expression underpins epistasis in a plant fungal disease. *The Plant Journal* 87:343-354
- Pritchard JK, Stephens M, Donnelly P (2000) Inference of population structure using multilocus genotype data. *Genetics* 155:945-959

- Reich DE, Lander ES (2001) On the allelic spectrum of human disease. *Trends in Genetics* : TIG 17:502-510
- Rosielle AA, Brown AGP (1980) Selection for resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in wheat. *Euphytica* 29:337-346
- Ruud AK, Windju S, Belova T, Friesen TL, Lillemo M (2017) Mapping of SnTox3–*Snn3* as a major determinant of field susceptibility to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 130:1361-1374
- Ruud AK (2013) QTL for leaf blotch resistance in spring wheat, and a method to inoculate wheat seedlings with *Stagonospora nodorum*. Master thesis. Department of plant and environmental sciences. UMB (Norwegian University of Life Sciences), Norway, p 68
- Salamini F, Ozkan H, Brandolini A, Schafer-Pregl R, Martin W (2002) Genetics and geography of wild cereal domestication in the near east. *Nature Reviews. Genetics* 3:429-441
- Scharen AL (1999) Biology of *Septoria/Stagonospora* pathogens: an overview. In: van Ginkel M, A. McNab, and J. Krupinsky (ed) *Proceedings of the Fifth International Septoria Workshop*, CIMMYT, Mexico, pp 19-22
- Scharen AL, Krupinsky JM (1978) Detection and Manipulation of Resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 68:245-248.
- Scott PR, Benedikz PW, Cox CJ (1982) A genetic study of the relationship between height, time of ear emergence and resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in wheat. *Plant Pathology* 31:45-60
- Semagn K, Babu R, Hearne S, Olsen M (2014) Single nucleotide polymorphism genotyping using Kompetitive Allele Specific PCR (KASP): overview of the technology and its application in crop improvement. *Molecular Breeding* 33:1-14
- Semagn K, Beyene Y, Makumbi D, Mugo S, Prasanna BM, Magorokosho C, Atlin G (2012) Quality control genotyping for assessment of genetic identity and purity in diverse tropical maize inbred lines. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 125:1487-1501
- Semagn K, Bjørnstad Å, Ndjiondjop MN (2006a) An overview of molecular marker methods for plants. *African Journal of Biotechnology* Vol. 5:2540-2568
- Semagn K, Bjørnstad Å, Skinnes H, Marøy A, Tarkegne Y, M. W (2006b) Distribution of DArT, AFLP, and SSR markers in a genetic linkage map of a doubled-haploid hexaploid wheat population. *Genome* 49:545–555
- Shankar M, Walker E, Golzar H, Loughman R, Wilson RE, Francki MG (2008) Quantitative Trait Loci for Seedling and Adult Plant Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 98:886-893
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Raats D, Fahima T, Brueggeman RS, Lu S, Trick HN, Liu Z, Chao W, Frenkel Z, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016a) The hijacking of a receptor kinase–driven pathway by a wheat fungal pathogen leads to disease. *Science Advances* 2:e1600822

- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Bansal U, Cloutier S, Wicker T, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016b) Marker development, saturation mapping, and high-resolution mapping of the *Septoria nodorum* blotch susceptibility gene *Snn3-B1* in wheat. *Mol Genet Genomics* 291:107-119
- Shi G, Friesen TL, Saini J, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2015) The Wheat Gene *Snn7* Confers Susceptibility on Recognition of the *Parastagonospora nodorum* Necrotrophic Effector SnTox7. *The Plant Genome* 8:2-10
- Siegel MR (1981) Sterol-inhibiting fungicides - effects on sterol biosynthesis and sites of action. *Plant Disease* 65:986-989
- Singh R, Huerta-Espino J, Bhavani S, Herrera-Foessel S, Singh D, Singh P, Velu G, Mason R, Jin Y, Njau P (2011) Race non-specific resistance to rust diseases in CIMMYT spring wheats. *Euphytica* 179:175-186
- Solomon PS, Lowe RGT, Tan K-C, Waters ODC, Oliver RP (2006) *Stagonospora nodorum*: cause of stagonospora nodorum blotch of wheat. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 7:147-156
- Sommerhalder RJ, McDonald BA, Mascher F, Zhan J (2011) Effect of hosts on competition among clones and evidence of differential selection between pathogenic and saprophytic phases in experimental populations of the wheat pathogen *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 11:188-188
- Sommerhalder RJ, McDonald BA, Mascher F, Zhan J (2010) Sexual recombinants make a significant contribution to epidemics caused by the wheat pathogen *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Phytopathology* 100:855-862
- Sourdille P, Charmet G, Trottet M, Tixier M, Boeuf C, Negre S, Barloy D, Bernard M (1998) Linkage between RFLP molecular markers and the dwarfing genes *Rht-B1* and *Rht-D1* in wheat. *Hereditas* 128:41-46
- Stam P, Zeven AC (1981) The theoretical proportion of the donor genome in near-isogenic lines of self-fertilizers bred by backcrossing. *Euphytica* 30:227-238
- Storlie E, Charmet G (2013) Genomic selection accuracy using historical data generated in a wheat breeding program. *The Plant Genome* 6:doi:10.3835/plantgenome2013.3801.0001
- Stukenbrock EH, Banke S, McDonald BA (2006) Global migration patterns in the fungal wheat pathogen *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Molecular Ecology* 15:2895-2904
- Sutton J, Vyn T (1990) Crop sequences and tillage practices in relation to diseases of winter wheat in Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology* 12:358-368
- Syme RA, Tan K-C, Hane JK, Dodhia K, Stoll T, Hastie M, Furuki E, Ellwood SR, Williams AH, Tan Y-F, Testa AC, Gorman JJ, Oliver RP (2016) Comprehensive Annotation of the *Parastagonospora nodorum* Reference Genome Using Next-Generation Genomics, Transcriptomics and Proteogenomics. *PLoS ONE* 11:e0147221
- Syme RA, Hane JK, Friesen TL, Oliver RP (2013) Resequencing and Comparative Genomics of *Stagonospora nodorum*: Sectional Gene Absence and Effector Discovery. *G3: Genes|Genomes|Genetics* 3:959-969

- Tanaka S (1933) Studies on black spot disease of the Japanese Pear (*Pirus serotina* Rehd.). Memoirs of the College of Agriculture, Kyoto University 28:pp 31
- Tanksley SD (1993) Mapping polygenes. Annual Review of Genetics 27:205-233
- Tanksley SD (1983) Molecular markers in plant breeding. Plant Molecular Biology Reporter 1:3-8
- Tanno K-i, Willcox G (2006) How Fast Was Wild Wheat Domesticated? Science 311:1886-1886
- Tautz D, Trick M, Dover GA (1986) Cryptic Simplicity in DNA Is a Major Source of Genetic Variation. Nature 322:652-656
- Thornsberry JM, Goodman MM, Doebley J, Kresovich S, Nielsen D, Buckler Est (2001) Dwarf8 polymorphisms associate with variation in flowering time. Nature Genetics 28:286-289
- Tomas A, Feng GH, Reeck GR, Bockus WW, Leach JE (1990) Purification of a Cultivar-Specific Toxin from *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, Causal Agent of Tan Spot of Wheat. Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions 3:221-224
- Tomas A, Bockus WW (1987) Cultivar-Specific Toxicity of Culture Filtrates of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. Phytopathology 77:1337-1340
- Tommasini L, Schnurbusch T, Fossati D, Mascher F, Keller B (2007) Association mapping of *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch resistance in modern European winter wheat varieties. Theoretical and Applied Genetics 115:697-708
- Treangen TJ, Salzberg SL (2011) Repetitive DNA and next-generation sequencing: computational challenges and solutions. Nature Reviews. Genetics 13:36-46
- USDA (2012) T-CAP Terminology. United States Department of Agriculture, <http://www.triticeaecap.org/wp-content/uploads/Jargon-Free.pdf>
- van't Slot KAE, van den Burg HA, Kloks CPAM, Hilbers CW, Knogge W, Papavoine CHM (2003) Solution Structure of the Plant Disease Resistance-triggering Protein NIP1 from the Fungus *Rhynchosporium secalis* Shows a Novel  $\beta$ -Sheet Fold. Journal of Biological Chemistry 278:45730-45736
- van't Slot KAE, Knogge W (2002) A Dual Role for Microbial Pathogen-Derived Effector Proteins in Plant Disease and Resistance. Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences 21:229-271
- Vleeshouwers VGAA, Oliver RP (2014) Effectors as Tools in Disease Resistance Breeding Against Biotrophic, Hemibiotrophic, and Necrotrophic Plant Pathogens. Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions 27:196-206
- Vos P, Hogers R, Bleeker M, Reijers M, van de Lee T, Hornes M, Frijters A, Pot J, Peleman J, Kuiper M, et al. (1995) AFLP: a new technique for DNA fingerprinting. Nucleic Acids Research 23:4407-4414
- Wang S, Wong D, Forrest K, Allen A, Chao S, Huang BE, Maccaferri M, Salvi S, Milner SG, Cattivelli L, Mastrangelo AM, Whan A, Stephen S, Barker G, Wieseke R, Plieske J, International Wheat

- Genome Sequencing Consortium, Lillemo M, Mather D, Appels R, Dolferus R, Brown-Guedira G, Korol A, Akhunova AR, Feuillet C, Salse J, Morgante M, Pozniak C, Luo M-C, Dvorak J, Morell M, Dubcovsky J, Ganai M, Tuberosa R, Lawley C, Mikoulitch I, Cavanagh C, Edwards KJ, Hayden M, Akhunov E (2014) Characterization of polyploid wheat genomic diversity using a high-density 90 000 single nucleotide polymorphism array. *Plant Biotechnology Journal* 12:787-796
- Waters OD, Lichtenzveig J, Rybak K, Friesen TL, Oliver RP (2011) Prevalence and importance of sensitivity to the *Stagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effector SnTox3 in current Western Australian wheat cultivars. *Crop and Pasture Science* 62:556-562
- Wicki W, Winzeler M, Schmid JE, Stamp P, Messmer M (1999) Inheritance of resistance to leaf and glume blotch caused by *Septoria nodorum* Berk. in winter wheat. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 99:1265-1272
- Wolpert TJ, Dunkle LD, Ciuffetti LM (2002) Host-selective toxins and avirulence determinants: what's in a name? *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 40:251-285
- Yan L, Loukoianov A, Tranquilli G, Helguera M, Fahima T, Dubcovsky J (2003) Positional cloning of the wheat vernalization gene *VRN1*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 100:6263-6268
- Yu J, Pressoir G, Briggs WH, Vroh Bi I, Yamasaki M, Doebley JF, McMullen MD, Gaut BS, Nielsen DM, Holland JB, Kresovich S, Buckler ES (2006) A unified mixed-model method for association mapping that accounts for multiple levels of relatedness. *Nature Genetics* 38:203-208
- Zadoks JC, Chang TT, Konzak CF (1974) A decimal code for the growth stages of cereals. *Weed Research* 14:415-421
- Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Xu SS, Shi G, Liu Z, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2011) Two putatively homoeologous wheat genes mediate recognition of SnTox3 to confer effector-triggered susceptibility to *Stagonospora nodorum*. *The Plant Journal* 65:27-38



# Paper I





# Mapping of SnTox3–*Snn3* as a major determinant of field susceptibility to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population

Anja Karine Ruud<sup>1</sup> · Susanne Windju<sup>1,2</sup> · Tatiana Belova<sup>1</sup> · Timothy L. Friesen<sup>3,4</sup> · Morten Lillemo<sup>1</sup>

Received: 28 October 2016 / Accepted: 18 March 2017 / Published online: 1 April 2017  
© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2017

## Abstract

**Key message** The effect of the SnTox3–*Snn3* interaction was documented for the first time under natural infection at the adult plant stage in the field. Co-segregating SNP markers were identified.

**Abstract** *Parastagonospora nodorum* is a necrotrophic pathogen of wheat, causing *Septoria nodorum* blotch (SNB) affecting both the leaf and glume. *P. nodorum* is the major leaf blotch pathogen on spring wheat in Norway. Resistance to the disease is quantitative, but several host-specific interactions between necrotrophic effectors (NEs) and host sensitivity (*Snn*) genes have been identified, playing a major role at the seedling stage. However, the effect of these interactions in the field under natural infection has not been investigated. In the present study, we saturated the genetic map of the recombinant inbred (RI) population SHA3/CBRD×Naxos using the Illumina 90 K SNP chip. The population had previously been evaluated for

segregation of SNB susceptibility in field trials. Here, we infiltrated the population with the purified NEs SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3, and mapped the *Snn3* locus on 5BS based on sensitivity segregation and SNP marker data. We also conducted inoculation and culture filtrate (CF) infiltration experiments on the population with four selected *P. nodorum* isolates from Norway and North America. Remapping of quantitative trait loci (QTL) for field resistance showed that the SnTox3–*Snn3* interaction could explain 24% of the phenotypic variation in the field, and more than 51% of the variation in seedling inoculations. To our knowledge, this is the first time the effect of this interaction has been documented at the adult plant stage under natural infection in the field.

## Introduction

*Parastagonospora* (syn. *Septoria*, syn. ana *Stagonospora*) *nodorum* (Berk.) (Quaedvlieg et al. 2013) [teleomorph: *Phaeosphaeria* (syn. *Leptosphaeria*) *nodorum* (Müll.) Hedjar.] is the causal agent of *Septoria nodorum* leaf and glume blotch (SNB), a disease that can cause yield losses of up to 31% (Bhathal et al. 2003). The main hosts of *P. nodorum* are bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*), durum wheat (*T. durum*) and triticale but also other cereals and a range of wild grasses. The pathogen is common in major geographical regions where wheat is grown, including the USA, Australia and Europe (Solomon et al. 2006; Francki 2013), particularly in rainy climates, and is the major leaf blotch pathogen in Norwegian spring wheat.

QTL for flag leaf resistance have consistently been detected on chromosomes 1A, 1B, 2A, 2D, 3AS, 3B, 5A, 5B, 7A and 7B (Aguilar et al. 2005; Shankar et al. 2008; Friesen et al. 2009; Francki et al. 2011; Lu and Lillemo

Communicated by Susanne Dreisigacker.

**Electronic supplementary material** The online version of this article (doi:10.1007/s00122-017-2893-5) contains supplementary material, which is available to authorized users.

✉ Morten Lillemo  
morten.lillemo@nmbu.no

<sup>1</sup> Department of Plant Sciences, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, Post Box 5003, 1432 Ås, Norway

<sup>2</sup> Graminor AS, Bjørke Gård, Hommelstadvegen 60, 2322 Ridabu, Norway

<sup>3</sup> Northern Crop Science Laboratory, USDA-ARS, 1307 North 18th Street, Fargo, ND 58102, USA

<sup>4</sup> Department of Plant Pathology, North Dakota State University, Walster Hall, Fargo, ND 58102, USA

2014). Most of the QTL explain less than 20% of the phenotypic variation, as reviewed by Francki (2013).

Lately, it has been shown that host-specific interactions play an important role in this pathosystem, at least at the seedling stage (Oliver and Solomon 2010). The necrotroph and the host interact in an inverse gene-for-gene manner based on necrotrophic effectors (NEs) and corresponding sensitivity loci (*Snn*) in the host (Friesen and Faris 2012). The effect of each SnTox-*Snn*-interaction is incomplete and usually additive in nature (Friesen and Faris 2010). However, epistatic interactions are also involved, affecting toxin expression, host gene action and cross talk between pathways (Friesen et al. 2008b). At least eight NE (SnToxA, SnTox1, SnTox2, SnTox3, SnTox4, SnTox5, SnTox6 and SnTox7) and nine corresponding *Snn* genes (*Tsn1*, *Snn1*, *Snn2*, *Snn3-5B*, *Snn3-5D*, *Snn4*, *Snn5*, *Snn6* and *Snn7*) have been characterized (Friesen et al. 2006, 2007; Liu et al. 2006, 2009; Abeysekara et al. 2009; Gao et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015). *SnToxA*, *SnTox1* and *SnTox3* have been cloned into *Pichia pastoris*, and the purified effectors are being used for seedling screenings (Friesen et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2009, 2012). In Australia, screenings with NEs have been implemented in wheat breeding programs (Tan et al. 2014). Two of the sensitivity genes have been cloned. *Tsn1* encodes a protein with N-terminal nucleotide binding site, leucine-rich repeats (NBS-LRR) and a C-terminal serine/threonine protein kinase (S/TPK) (Faris et al. 2010)—representing a minor class of the classical NBS-LRR resistance genes typically conferring race-specific resistance to biotrophs. The recent positional cloning of *Snn1* identified a wall-associated kinase class of receptor, which is also associated with resistance to biotrophic pathogens (Shi et al. 2016b), supporting the hypothesis that the necrotrophic pathogens hijack biotrophic resistance pathways.

SnTox3-*Snn3* was the fourth NE-*Snn* interaction to be identified (Friesen et al. 2008a) and *SnTox3* the second necrotrophic effector from *P. nodorum* to be cloned (Liu et al. 2009). The gene encodes for a 693 bp small secreted protein with no known homology to other proteins (Liu et al. 2009), and at least 11 haplotypes are known (McDonald et al. 2013). The SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was first described by Friesen et al. (2008b), and the sensitivity locus mapped to the distal end of 5BS, with *efd20* as the closest marker, but almost 30 cM from the next linked markers. In the BR34×Grandin population the interaction explained up to 17% of the phenotypic variation in disease after inoculation at the seedling stage. Recently, a saturated map covering the *Snn3-B1* region was also published, delineating the gene to a 1.5 cM interval (Shi et al. 2016a). At least two NB-LRR-like genes were linked to markers (*fcp652* and *fcp665*, *fcp666*) within this interval.

The SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction has been reported to be significant only in the presence of incompatible

SnTox2-*Snn2* interaction, the SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction is epistatic to SnTox3-*Snn3* (Friesen et al. 2008b; Cockram et al. 2015) and SnTox1 can suppress the expression of SnTox3 (Phan et al. 2016). A low, but significant negative correlation between sensitivity to SnTox3 and lower disease resistance ratings in Australian wheat cultivars has been reported (Waters et al. 2011; Francki 2013), indicating, but not confirming, that the interaction probably is significant in disease development also in the field.

Leaf infiltrations with single effectors have uncovered gene-for-gene-interactions, but the interactions are not always additive and the relative importance of each effector in a mixed natural pathogen population might change over time. Thus, it is necessary to investigate the relationships further. One study showed the significant effect of the SnToxA-*Tsn1* and SnTox2-*Snn2* interactions on adult plants in the field after inoculation with a single isolate (Friesen et al. 2009). An experimental design with naturally infected plants better explains the relationship between the natural pathogen population and the host. However, such a study is more complex and one can run the risk of not finding consistent effects across years due to fluctuations in the pathogen populations.

The damaging effect of SNB is largest in moist periods when the pathogen infects the flag and sub-ultimate leaf during grain filling (Francki 2013) and the milk stage in particular (Bhathal et al. 2003). Evaluation and genetic analysis of adult plants under field conditions are therefore of great importance, but also challenging. Considerable genotype×environment (G×E) interaction is expected, and many QTL have been detected in only one environment. To be relevant for breeders, the QTL should be consistent in several environments (Francki 2013).

Breeders usually rely on natural infection in the field for evaluation of leaf blotch resistance (Cowger and Murphy 2007). Fraser et al. (2003) suggested that promotion of infection by natural inoculum, by overhead irrigation and/or inoculation with naturally infected straw gives a better estimate of host resistance under natural epidemics than inoculation of the nurseries with selected isolates.

The recombinant inbred line (RIL) population SHA3/CBRD×Naxos was previously analyzed for leaf blotch susceptibility (Lu and Lillemo 2014). Screenings with the cloned effectors showed that it most likely segregated for *Snn3*, but the sensitivity locus did not map to any linkage group, the population was monomorphic to linked markers *efd20* and *gwm234*, and the effect of the interaction in the field could not be verified. To improve the map resolution, SHA3/CBRD×Naxos was genotyped with the Illumina iSelect 90 K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014) and QTL mapping was performed again on the field data. The population was also inoculated and infiltrated at the seedling stage with four *P. nodorum* isolates with different

effector profiles (Table 1). This mapping revealed that the SnTox3–*Snn3* interaction indeed could explain a major proportion of the variation in resistance between genotypes. To our knowledge, this is the first time the effect of SnTox3 has been mapped under natural infection in the field.

The objectives of this study were to (1) perform new and more precise QTL mapping of the field data with high-density SNP marker maps and (2) investigate to what degree these field QTL can be explained by seedling reactions to single isolates and infiltration with purified effectors.

## Materials and methods

### Plant material and foregoing field study

The development and field evaluation of Shanghai3/Catbird (SHA3/CBRD)×Naxos are described by Lu and Lillemo (2014). Briefly, it is an F<sub>6</sub>-derived RIL population that segregates for SNB resistance in the field. The CIMMYT line SHA3/CBRD is highly resistant while the German spring wheat parent Naxos is susceptible. The main conclusion from Lu and Lillemo (2014) was that the field resistance was based on many minor effect genes. Although the population segregated for SnTox3 sensitivity, the position or any clear effect of the interaction in the field could not be mapped or verified in the study, which used a set of 564 SSR and DArT markers.

### Linkage mapping

A total of 166 individuals from the SHA3/CBRD×Naxos RIL population were genotyped with the Illumina iSelect 90 K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014). Analyzing and scoring of the genotype results were performed manually for every SNP marker with the software Genome Studio Genotyping Module v1.0 from Illumina.

Markers scored as polymorphic were used for constructing linkage groups and genetic linkage maps. The markers were sorted in linkage groups with MSTmap (Wu et al. 2008). The linkage groups were assigned to chromosomes based on the best BLASTn hit from a comparison of SNP-flanking sequences with the Chinese Spring chromosome

survey sequences (<http://wheat-urgi.versailles.inra.fr/Seq-Repository>). Previously developed SSR and DArT marker data in the population (Lu et al. 2012) were added to the SNP marker data.

Markers belonging to linkage groups assigned to the same chromosomes based on the BLASTn search were loaded into Join Map v. 4.0 (Van Ooijen 2006), and the linkage groups were refined using the maximum likelihood mapping algorithm. The genetic distances between markers were calculated by converting recombination fractions into map distances (cM) based on the Kosambi mapping function with minimum LOD score of 3.0 (Kosambi 1943).

### QTL analysis

QTL analysis was performed using the software MapQTL6 (van Ooijen 2011). Multiple QTL mapping (MQM) was used, based on cofactors for major QTL initially detected with interval mapping (IM). The LOD significance threshold was set to 3.0. The software MapChart, v.2.2 was used to draw the genetic maps and LOD curves. For analysis of field resistance, the confounding traits plant height, heading date and maturity were used as covariates to disease score in MapQTL6 as described by Lu and Lillemo (2014).

### *P. nodorum* isolates: DNA extraction and screening for SnTox genes

Four isolates of *P. nodorum* were selected for the study (Table 1). Sn4 is a North American isolate known to produce SnToxA, SnTox1, SnTox2 and SnTox3, as described by Faris et al. (2011) and Crook et al. (2012). NOR4 was collected in Romerike, Akershus, Norway in 2011, from the spring wheat variety Zebra. Isolate 201593 was collected from the leaf blotch field trials at Vollebakk, Ås, Norway in 2014 from the Norwegian spring wheat cultivar Demonstrant (sensitive to SnTox3). Isolate 201618 was collected in Øsaker, Østfold in 2012 from the cultivar Quarna. The three Norwegian isolates were collected from leaves with visible leaf blotch symptoms, and grown on V8-PDA in 24h light (white + near ultraviolet (NUV)) to enhance sporulation before mycelial plugs were harvested with a cork borer and dried before storage at –80 °C. For

**Table 1** List of isolates included in the study, with SnTox-profile (presence/absence based on PCR) and disease range and mean in the RIL population

Isolate	Presence (+) or absence (–) of SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3, respectively	Disease range in the RILs	Population mean reaction
Sn4	+++	0.17–3.83	2.23
NOR4	+++	0.00–4.00	2.13
201593	---	0.00–5.00	3.37
201618	---	0.00–4.80	2.7

DNA extraction, the isolates NOR4, 201593 and 201618 were grown in the dark on PDA for 1–2 weeks and DNA extracted from the mycelium with the DNEasy plant kit (Qiagen). PCR screenings for *SnTox* genes and actin were performed as described in Gao et al. (2015).

### Inoculum preparation and seedling inoculation

Dried plugs of the *P. nodorum* isolates were plated on V8-PDA agar and grown for approximately one week in incubation chambers with constant light (white fluorescent+NUV) and temperature around 21 °C until sporulation. The plates were flooded with distilled water and scraped with a sterilized inoculation loop to release pycnidiospores, and the final concentration of spores was adjusted to  $1 \times 10^6$  spores/ml. One drop of Tween 20 (polyoxy-ethylene-20-sorbitan monolaureate) was added per 50 ml inoculum to reduce surface tension.

Seeds of the mapping population were planted in plastic cone-tainers (Stuewe and sons, Tangent, Orlando, USA), with potting mixture (peat soil with clay and sand, Gartnerjord, Tjerbo, Norway), and grown in the greenhouse under 18 °C day/15 °C night temperature and 16 h light cycle until the second leaf was fully expanded—approximately 14 days after planting. Three seeds were planted per cone. The susceptible cultivar Brakar was used as a border to reduce edge effect.

The 14-day-old plants were spray inoculated with a paint sprayer until runoff, placed in a mist chamber with 100% RH for 24 h in constant light before they were returned to the greenhouse. Seven days after inoculation, the second leaf of each plant in the accessions was evaluated for disease reactions on a scale from 0 to 5 (Liu et al. 2004), where 0 is highly resistant and 5 is highly susceptible.

### Infiltrations

Two seeds per RIL were planted in individual cones in racks fitting 98 cones and grown in the greenhouse under similar conditions as for the inoculation experiments. The experiments were repeated three times.

Liquid cultures of the isolates were produced in Fries 3 medium as described in Friesen and Faris (2012). After three weeks in stationary phase, the cultures were filter sterilized and infiltrated into the fully expanded second leaf of 12–14-day-old seedlings, using a 1-mL needleless syringe. The infiltrated areas were marked with a non-toxic felt marker. After five days, the reactions were scored according to a 0–3 scale (Friesen and Faris 2012). These experiments were repeated three times with two infiltrated plants per genotype in each replicate.

### Infiltration with purified SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3

With partly purified SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3, 12–14-day-old lines of the population were infiltrated. Approximately 25  $\mu$ L of the partly purified NE was infiltrated into the fully expanded secondary leaf using a needleless syringe. The infiltrations were done in Fargo, North Dakota in 2013 with effectors produced by *Pichia pastoris* using the pGAPzA expression vector (Liu et al. 2009), and repeated in Ås, Norway with effectors provided by Dr. Richard Oliver. SnToxA from Dr. Oliver was expressed in *Escherichia coli* BL21E using the pET21a expression vector (Tan et al. 2012), while SnTox1 and SnTox3 were produced as above. All protein preparations containing the expressed effectors were desalted (Waters et al. 2011) prior to infiltration (Liu et al. 2009). The plants were evaluated after 3 to 5 days and scored on a 0–3 scale (Friesen and Faris 2012).

### Gene annotations

The contextual sequences of the SNP markers with the closest linkage to *Snn3* were downloaded from <https://triticeatoolbox.org/> and BLASTED at <http://plants.ensembl.org/Multi/Tools/Blast> and <https://urgi.versailles.inra.fr/Tools/BLAST>. Annotated genes were identified, and the sequences were aligned against rice orthologues available through the rice genome annotation project <http://rice.plantbiology.msu.edu/> in order to compare the results with previously reported genes in Shi et al. (2016a).

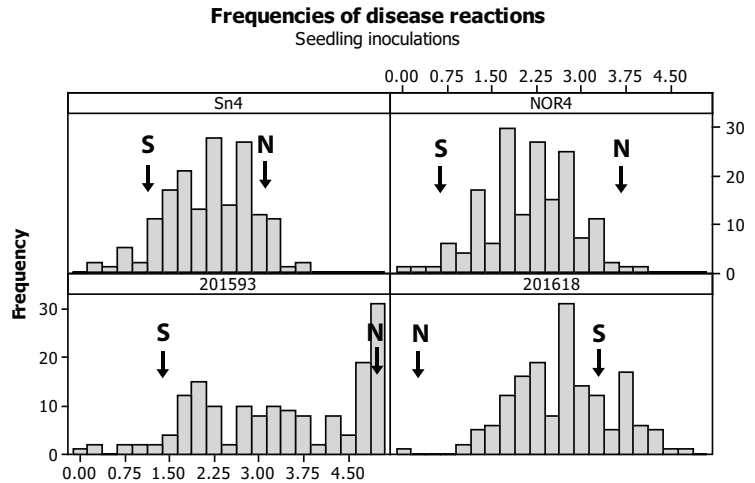
## Results

### Seedling inoculations and infiltrations

The frequency distribution histograms (Fig. 1) show that inoculation with isolate 201593 produced more severe necrosis (reaction type 5) than inoculation with the other isolates. Correlations between the SnTox3-positive isolates were highly significant after inoculation (Pearson's correlations 0.623–0.785,  $P < 0.0001$ , Table 2), while correlations between the SnTox3-negative isolate 201618 and the others were lower, but still significant. Also, the correlation between seedling inoculations and sensitivity data based on purified SnTox3 infiltration was high except for the SnTox3-negative isolate, as expected (Table 2).

Correlation between infiltration experiments with different isolates indicated that SnTox3 was the single effector produced in liquid culture by SnTox3-positive isolates causing sensitivity in the SHA3/CBRD×Naxos population (Table 3). Based on reactions on differential lines, we assume that Sn4 and NOR4 also produced SnTox1 and

**Fig. 1** Frequency distributions of disease reaction types for the SHA3/CBRD×Naxos RIL, after seedling inoculations. Parental phenotypes are indicated by arrows



**Table 2** Pearson's correlation coefficients between single isolate inoculations at the seedling stage and correlation with reaction to purified SnTox3

	NOR4	201593	Sn4	SnTox3
201618	0.260**	0.300***	0.325***	0.062
Sn4	0.785***	0.623***		0.559***
201593	0.670***			0.741***
NOR4				0.626***

\*\*\*<0.0001, \*\*<0.001, \*<0.01

**Table 3** Pearson's correlation coefficients between sensitivity scores after single isolate culture filtrate (CF) infiltration and correlation between CF reactions and reactions to purified SnTox3 infiltration

	NOR4	201593	Sn4	SnTox3
201618	0.012	-0.097	-0.002	-0.07
Sn4	0.924***	0.863***		0.912***
201593	0.890***			0.952***
NOR4				0.935***

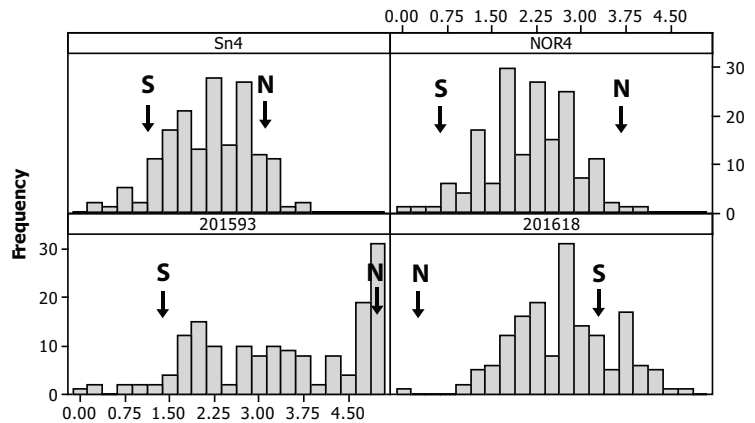
\*\*\*<0.0001, \*\*<0.001, \*<0.01

SnTox2 and 201593 and 201618 produced SnTox2 and SnTox6 (data not shown) as well as unpublished effectors, but the population did not segregate for sensitivity to these.

### Correlation between adult plant and seedling stage results

The correlation was highly significant ( $P < 0.0001$ ) between disease reaction scores based on single isolate inoculations

**Frequencies of disease reactions**  
Seedling inoculations



**Table 4** Pearson's correlation coefficients between corrected leaf blotch severities in the field trials (years, 2010–2013 and mean) and disease reactions after seedling inoculations with single isolates, and infiltration with purified SnTox3

Year	Inoculation with single spore isolates				SnTox3
	NOR4	Sn4	201593	201618	
2010	0.486***	0.519***	0.615***	0.335***	0.486***
2011	0.344***	0.360***	0.291***	0.092	0.222**
2012	0.262**	0.182	0.243*	0.036	0.080
2013	0.235*	0.264**	0.334***	0.161	0.205**
mean	0.387***	0.366***	0.432***	0.154	0.262**

\*\*\*<0.0001, \*\*<0.001, \*<0.01

with SnTox3 positive isolates NOR4, Sn4 and 201593 and field disease severities in 2010 and 2011 and for the mean over years (Table 4). The correlation was lower between these isolates and field scores for 2012 and 2013. The correlation between field scores and the North American isolate Sn4 was as significant as the Norwegian isolates except for 2012. Correlation between isolate 201618 and field scores was only significant in 2010.

### Frequency distribution and mapping of *Snn3*

The RILs segregated for SnTox3 sensitivity as either completely sensitive (reaction type 3) or insensitive (reaction type 0), with 75 insensitive to 82 sensitive, which is not significantly different from 1:1 ( $\chi^2 = 0.312$ ,  $P = 0.576$ ). Eleven lines (of 168) were coded as missing, due to inconsistent reactions, to avoid misclassification of the alleles. The susceptibility was inherited from parent Naxos.

The phenotypic scores for SnTox3 sensitivity were used to infer allele variants (a and b for parent SHA3/CBRD and Naxos, respectively) and the position of the sensitivity locus mapped with linkage analysis (Fig. 2). The locus could not previously be mapped with SSR markers polymorphic in the population (Lu and Lillemo 2014). Only with the improved resolution and coverage provided by the SNP markers, the locus could be mapped as Fig. 2 shows. The population was insensitive to SnToxA and SnTox1.

**QTL—seedling resistance**

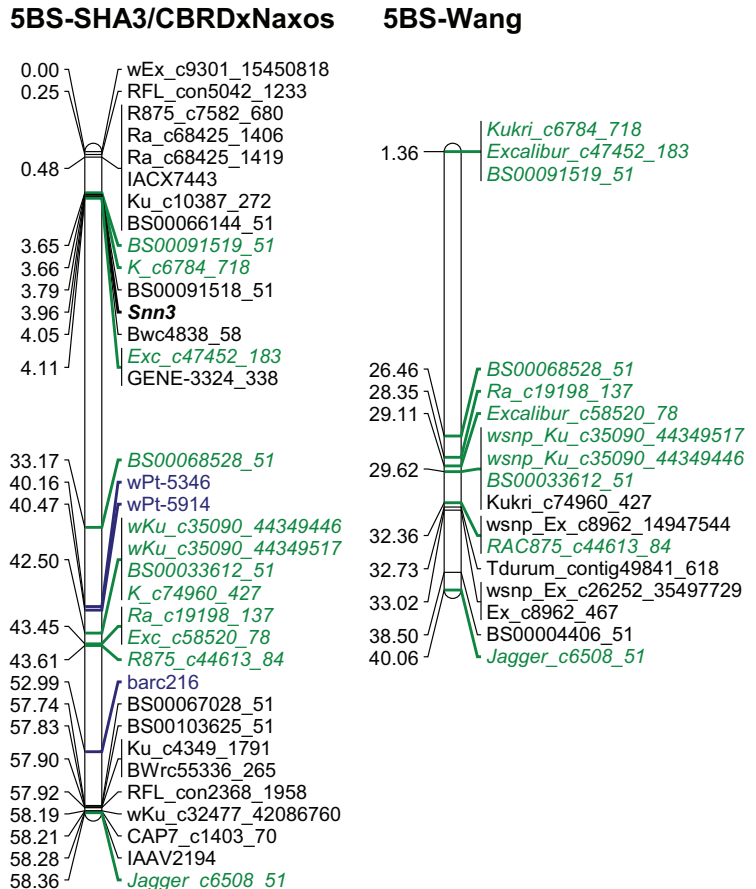
The major QTL at the *Snn3* locus on 5BS explained up to 51.8% of the phenotypic variation when the population was inoculated with SnTox3-positive, SnTox1-negative isolate 201593, and was also highly significant after inoculation with SnTox1-positive Sn4 and NOR4 (Table 2; Fig. 3) where suppressed expression of SnTox3 was expected

according to the literature (Phan et al. 2016). The QTL on 5BS was the only significant genomic region after inoculation with isolates NOR4 and 201593 (Table 5; Fig. 3). After inoculation with Sn4, a QTL on 7B was also detected, but not after infiltration. After inoculation with 201618, QTL were detected on 1A, 1B and 2D. However, all three had only moderate or minor effects and did not correspond to the adult plant QTL on 1A and 1B (Table 7; Figure S1). Interestingly, the QTL showing significance on 7B after Sn4-inoculation corresponded to the only significant QTL after infiltration with 201618 (Tables 5, 6).

**QTL—adult plant resistance**

Seven significant and one putative QTL for adult plant resistance to SNB were previously reported in the population, based on the field evaluations from 2010 to 2013 (Lu and Lillemo 2014). The major QTL was found on 3BL flanked by

**Fig. 2** *Left* Mapping of the *Snn3* locus on chromosome 5BS in SHA3/CBRD×Naxos based on segregation of SnTox3-sensitivity. *Right* region of 5BS in the Wang et al. (2014) consensus map covered by polymorphic SNPs in SHA3/CBRD×Naxos. Common markers are indicated in *italics*. The maps are drawn in Mapchart v. 2.2 (Voorrips 2002)



*wPt-4933*. However, improved map resolution and reanalysis of QTL captured a total of 11 significant QTL, with four being new (Table 7, Figure S1).

The QTL explaining most of the variation in any environment was located on the telomeric end of 5BS (Table 7; Fig. 4), not mapped with the initial set of SSR and DaRT markers in the study by Lu and Lillemo (2014). This QTL is located at the *Snn3* locus (Fig. 2) and explained as much as 24.0 and 9.0% of the phenotypic variation in 2010 and 2011, respectively. It was also significant across years (mean) and had an effect in 2013. However, in 2012 the *Snn3* region was not significant in QTL analysis. These results are also reflected by the correlations between infiltration with purified SnTox3 and field trials (Table 4), where the correlation is highly significant ( $p < 0.0001$ ) between SnTox3-sensitivity for 2010 and across years, and significant at  $p < 0.05$  in 2011, but not significant for 2012.

A novel QTL was detected on 1A in 2012 (Table 7). Higher map resolution and MQM mapping also revealed that 3A harbors at least two QTL (3AS.1 and 3AS.2), the most significant QTL in 2013. The 3AS.2 QTL was also significant in 2011 and across years (mean). The region covering 3AS.2 was not well covered in the SSR/DaRT map.

The originally putative QTL on 3BS, important in 2013 (3BS.1) and 2013 (3BS.2), respectively, appear to be two distinct QTL although located approximately 8 cM apart. The QTL on 3BL was highly significant in 2011 and marker *wPt-4933* showed an effect in all years except 2012. In addition to the major QTL explained by *Snn3*, the QTL on 5B flanked by *wPt-5346* detected before, was also significant in 2013.

## Gene annotations

Most of the SNPs co-segregating with *Snn3* could be matched to genes on scaffold TGACv1\_scaffold\_423631\_5BS (Table 8). Although *Traes\_6DL\_388658304.1* was reported to be located on 6DL and *Traes\_5AS\_905D6F817.1:1* on 5AS, our mapping results as well as Wang et al. (2014) indicate that they are located on 5BS. Some of the genes share hallmarks of R-genes, i.e., coiled-coil (CC) (*Traes\_5BS\_C460CEDFB*), leucine-rich repeats (LRR) (*Traes\_5BS\_E0680D15E.2.path1*) and nucleotide binding sites (NBS) (*Traes\_5BS\_C460CEDFB*, *Traes\_5AS\_905D6F817.1:1*) domains (Table 8).

## Discussion

### General

In this study, we mapped the *Snn3* locus (Fig. 2) in the SHA3/CBRD×Naxos population and identified it as a

major determinant of susceptibility to SNB both under natural field infection at the adult stage and single spore isolate inoculations of seedlings (Tables 5, 6, 7; Figs. 3, 4). In the previous study by Lu and Lillemo (2014), the effect of this interaction was not identified, due to lack of segregating SSR and DART markers in the chromosome area. Although the locus has been mapped in other populations, this is, to our knowledge, the first time the effect of the SnTox3–*Snn3* interaction has been detected under natural infection in the field (Table 7; Fig. 4). We also identified SNP markers tightly linked to *Snn3*, some of which are located within putative NBS-LRR genes (Table 8).

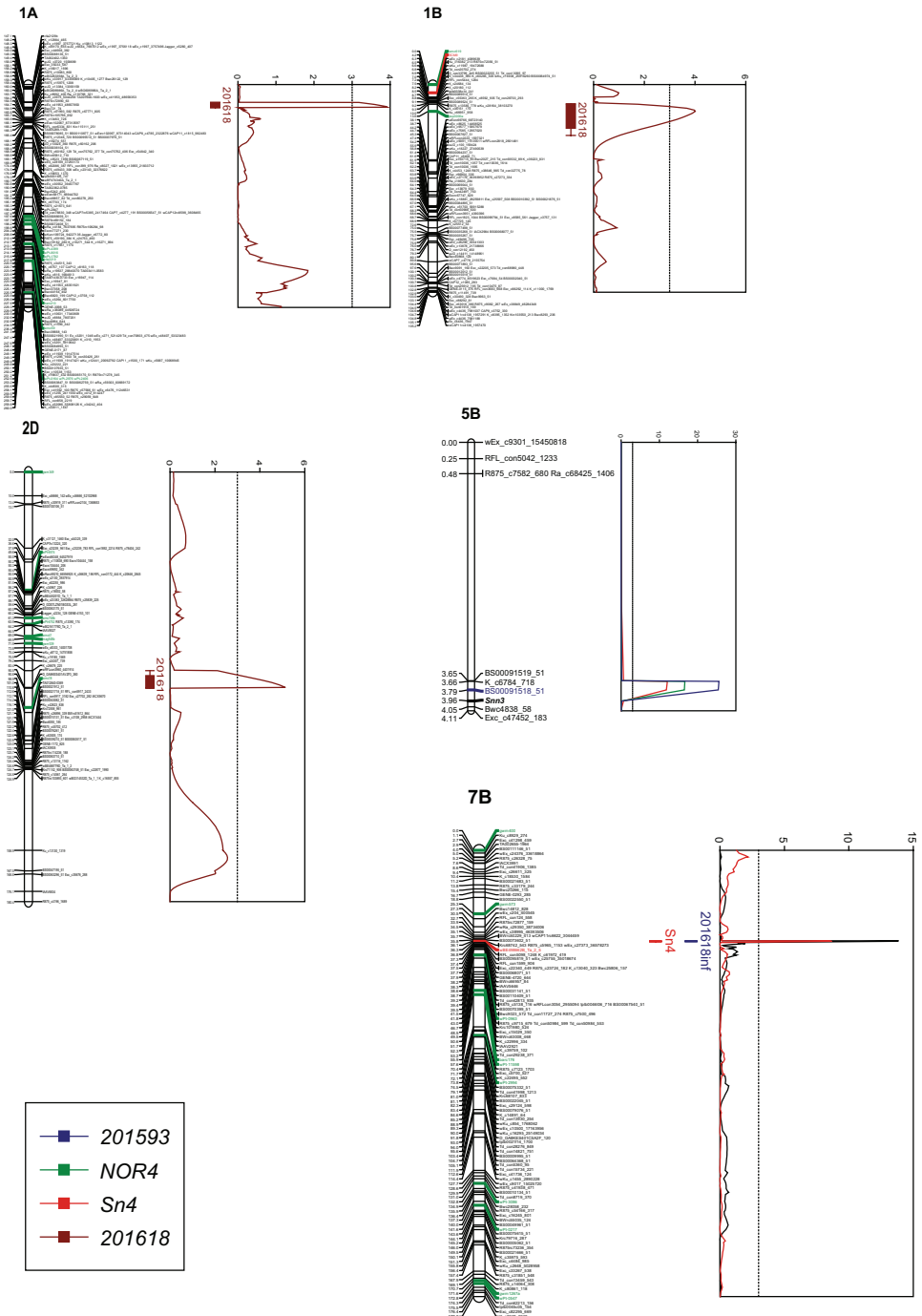
### Seedling QTL

The most significant interaction after seedling inoculation was SnTox3–*Snn3*, explaining as much as 51.8% of the phenotypic variation (Table 5) and producing strong necrosis on the leaves of susceptible lines after inoculation with SnTox3-positive isolates. Prior to screening the entire population, a selection of differential lines from SHA3/CBRD×Naxos, segregating for single field resistance QTL, were screened with several locally collected isolates to test for differential segregation (data not shown). However, very few isolates produced higher reaction scores than 2.5 on the lines unless they were also SnTox3-positive. One exception was isolate 201618 which was selected to possibly capture different QTL than the one explained by *Snn3*. QTL on 1A, 1B and 2D were detected after inoculation with 201618 (Table 5; Fig. 3). The QTL on 1A overlap partly with the QTL on 1A detected in 2012 (Table 7), but the resistance source was opposite. The QTL on 1B also seems to be specific to this particular isolate. After infiltration, a QTL on 7B corresponding to the QTL detected after inoculation with Sn4 was discovered, indicating a putative new NE/*Snn* interaction that will be investigated in further studies.

Of the three major interactions SnToxA/*Tsn1*, SnTox1/*Snn1* and SnTox3–*Snn3*, SHA3/CBRD×Naxos only segregated for *Snn3*. The limited number of genes segregating in a two-parent cross is a limitation to the range of the results, and several important interactions may not be detected due to monomorphism in the population. On the other hand, it also allows better investigation of interactions that may be statistically undetectable in the presence of other genes and epistatic interactions.

It has been suggested that presence of SnTox1 suppresses SnTox3 production (Phan et al. 2016). We found that the SnTox3–*Snn3* interaction was highly significant in all relevant inoculation experiments, and that infiltration with CF with SnTox3 positive isolates produced the same necrotic symptoms regardless of SnTox1 presence. However, the frequency of RIL with reaction type 5 was





**Fig. 3** From top: QTL detected on 1A, 1B and 2D after inoculation with 201618. QTL on 5B after inoculation with NOR4, Sn4 and 201593. QTL on 7B detected after infiltration with 201618 and inoculation with Sn4. Genetic distances are shown in centimorgans to the left of the chromosomes. A threshold of 3.0 is indicated by a *dashed vertical line* in the LOD graphs. The maps are drawn in Mapchart v.2.2 (Voorrips 2002). (Color figure online)

much higher after inoculation with the SnTox1-negative isolate 201593 (Fig. 1).

### Effect of *Snn3* in the field

Saturation of the genetic map with the 90 K SNP chip showed that *Snn3* can explain up to 24% of the phenotypic variation in the field (Table 7; Fig. 4; 2010). The results favor the hypothesis that host-specific interactions also play a role in adult plant susceptibility to *P. nodorum* leaf blotch. It also serves as a confirmation that the multiple regression approach where confounding traits (plant height, heading date and maturity) are included as covariates, works well. However, the SnTox3–*Snn3* interaction was only significant in two out of four years of field trials—illustrating the complexity of the disease. One definition of a robust QTL is that it is significant in two or more environments (Francki 2013). Under this definition, selection against lines carrying *Snn3* would be recommended based on our findings.

Since the field experiments depended on natural infection, the results capture a more realistic picture of the situation in farmers' fields rather than after artificial inoculation with single isolates. Nevertheless, very few QTL studies rely on natural inoculum, where one takes a higher risk of large variability between environments.

**Table 5** Significant QTL (LOD > 3.0) for seedling resistance to SNB in inoculation experiments with single isolates, after MQM mapping

Chromosome	Markers (cofactors)	Isolate				R-source
		Sn4	NOR4	201593	201618	
1A	<i>RAC875_c10083_800</i>				<b>11.7</b>	Naxos
1B	<i>psp3000</i>				<b>10.4</b>	SHA3/CBRD
2D	<i>wsnp_RFL_Contig3960_4401914</i>				<b>11.1</b>	Naxos
5B ( <i>Snn3</i> )	<i>BS00091518_51</i>	<b>27.5</b>	<b>35.4</b>	<b>51.8</b>		SHA3/CBRD
7B	<i>wsnp_BE498662B-Ta_2_5</i>	<b>15.5</b>				Naxos

% phenotypic variance (PEV) explained for significant QTL is listed

**Table 6** Marker correlations after infiltration with culture filtrate from single isolates

Chromosome	Markers	Isolate				R-source
		Sn4	NOR4	201593	201618	
5B ( <i>Snn3</i> )	<i>BS00091518_51</i>	<b>82.7</b>	<b>87.2</b>	<b>73.4</b>		SHA3/CBRD
7B	<i>wsnp_BE498662B-Ta_2_5</i>				<b>32.6</b>	Naxos

The % phenotypic variance ( $R^2$  values) is listed for the significant interactions

### Mapping of other QTL for field resistance

The fine mapping improved the coverage of the chromosomes and led to the discovery of a significant novel QTL for field resistance on 3A (3A.2, Table 7; Figure S1). Lu and Lillemo (2014) reported that MQM or CIM mapping did not improve the results for the field resistance QTL. However, with the new maps, we found that the significance and precision increased with MQM mapping for several field QTL [1B, 3A, 3BL, 5B (Table 7; Fig. 4; Figure S1)], although different cofactors were used for different years. In 2012, the use of cofactors did not improve the results. Improved coverage of the chromosomes also revealed that some QTL are probably linked and that different underlying genes may be involved in different years, for instance the two on 3BS (Table 7; Figure S1). The novel QTL detected on 1A (Table 7) was below significance threshold when mapped on the original SSR and DaRT map.

Although the effect of SnTox3–*Snn3* was highly significant in 2010 and in 2011, the variation between years shown both in correlation coefficients and relative importance of individual QTL, also emphasizes the need to screen the plants in multiple environments and/or locations as discussed by Francki (2013), before selecting genotypes or markers for marker-assisted selection (MAS). The variation illustrates the complexity of the trait and diversity of the natural pathogen population. For some QTL, the % explained variation was lower with the new maps.

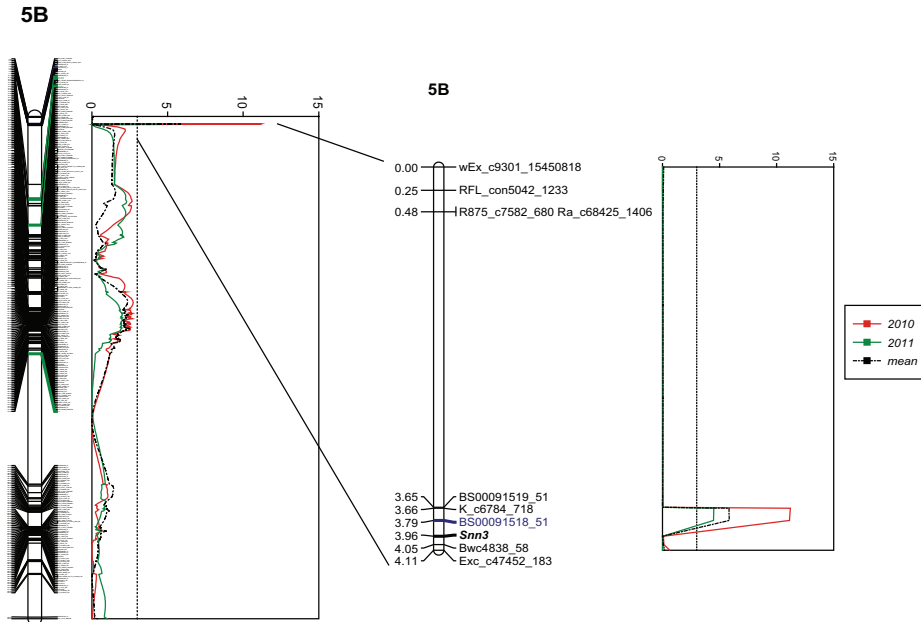
### Correlation field—seedling trials

A main objective of this study was to investigate the correlation between seedling and adult plant resistance to SNB. Based on the Pearson correlation coefficients between field

**Table 7** List of significant QTL with close markers based on 4 years and the mean of field scorings at Vollebekk, Norway

Chr.	Markers	2010	2011	2012	2013	Mean	R-source
1A	<i>w SNP_ Ex_ c25734_34995416</i>		2.4	10.3		3.0	SHA3/CBRD
1B.1RS	<i>SCM9</i>		5.2		<b>8.1</b>	<b>7.7</b>	Naxos
3AS.1	<i>gwm2 IAAV6676</i>	6.5			<b>11.5</b>	3.7	Naxos
3AS.2	<i>Ku_ c41007_116 Excalibur_ c52446_519</i>		6.6		<b>9.4</b>	2.2	SHA3/CBRD
3BS.1	<i>BS00030534_51</i>				<b>5.7</b>		SHA3/CBRD
3BS.2	<i>wBE445348B_ Ta_2_1</i>	<b>6.9</b>					
3BL	<i>wPt-4933</i>	4.6	<b>11.2</b>		3.5	3.9	Naxos
5BS	<i>BS00091518_51</i>	<b>24.0</b>	<b>9.0</b>		4.7	<b>9.9</b>	SHA3/CBRD
5B.2	<i>wPt-5914</i>	4.8	3.4		<b>5.6</b>	2.4	SHA3/CBRD
7 A	<i>RAC875_ c14195_1155</i>	2.9	4.1	3.4	<b>6.5</b>	<b>6.2</b>	Naxos
7B	<i>BobWhite_rep_ c50229_413</i>			<b>8.4</b>		2.7	Naxos

The % explained phenotypic variation ( $R^2$ ) is listed if above the LOD threshold of 3 in at least one environment. QTL detected above the LOD threshold in the corresponding environment are indicated in bold. The phenotypic data are identical to the dataset used for the analysis published by Lu and Lillemo (2014)



**Fig. 4** Linkage group 5B with LOD curves for the major QTL for field susceptibility to SNB at the *Snn3* locus detected in the field trials at Vollebekk, Ås, Norway in 2010, 2011 and across years (mean). Genetic distances are shown in centimorgans to the left of the chro-

mosomes. A threshold of 3.0 is indicated by a dashed vertical line in the LOD graphs. The maps are drawn in Mapchart v.2.2 (Voorrips 2002). (Color figure online)

**Table 8** List of SNPs tightly linked to *Snn3* in the SHA3/CBRD×Naxos population and gene annotations based on the draft genome sequence (Mayer et al. 2014) unless otherwise noted (in hexaploid wheat within scaffold TGACv1\_scaffold\_423631\_5BS)

SNP marker	NCBI <i>Triticum aestivum</i> gene	Rice orthologue	Function	Reference
<i>BS00091519_51</i>	<i>Traes_5BS_C460CEDFB</i>	<i>Os06g30380.1</i>	P-loop containing nucleoside triphosphate hydrolases superfamily protein GTP-binding domain GTPase	<a href="http://plants.ensembl.org/">http://plants.ensembl.org/</a> (Kersey et al. 2016) <a href="http://www.uniprot.org/uni-prot/Q656A4">http://www.uniprot.org/uni-prot/Q656A4</a>
<i>Excalibur_c47452_183</i>	<i>Traes_5BS_E0680D15E.2.path1</i> <i>TRIAE_CS42_5BS_TGACv14236631_AA1380950.1</i>	<i>Os12g44000</i>	Ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme 15-like Panther: Leucine-rich repeat-containing protein (PTHR23155) (Traes_5BS_E0680D15E.2.path1)	<a href="http://plants.ensembl.org/">http://plants.ensembl.org/</a> (Kersey et al. 2016) <a href="https://urgi.versailles.inra.fr">https://urgi.versailles.inra.fr</a> <a href="http://www.uniprot.org/">http://www.uniprot.org/</a> <a href="http://www.pantherdb.org/">http://www.pantherdb.org/</a> (Mi et al. 2016)
<i>Kukri_c6784_718</i>	<i>Traes_6DL_388658304.1</i>	<i>Os05g05354</i>	Trypsin-like cysteine/serine peptidase domain superfamily	<a href="http://plants.ensembl.org/">http://plants.ensembl.org/</a> (Kersey et al. 2016)
<i>BS00091518_51</i>	<i>Traes_5BS_C460CEDFB</i>	<i>Os06g30380.1</i>	P-loop containing nucleoside triphosphate hydrolases superfamily protein	<a href="http://plants.ensembl.org/">http://plants.ensembl.org/</a> (Kersey et al. 2016)
<i>BobWhite_c4838_58</i>	100% BLAST match to <i>Traes_5BS_C460CEDFB</i>	<i>Os12g44000 (MSU)</i> <i>Os06g30380.1 (IRGSP)</i>	Coiled-coil superfamily (based on <i>Arabidopsis thaliana</i> match)	<a href="http://plants.ensembl.org/">http://plants.ensembl.org/</a> (Kersey et al. 2016) <a href="http://rice.plantbiology.msu.edu/">http://rice.plantbiology.msu.edu/</a> <a href="http://rgp.dna.affrc.go.jp/IRGSP/">http://rgp.dna.affrc.go.jp/IRGSP/</a>
<i>GENE-3324_338</i>	<i>Traes_5AS_905D6F817.1:1</i>	<i>Os06g30380.1</i>	Nontranslating coding sequence (CDS) GTP-binding domain P-loop NTPase	<a href="https://urgi.versailles.inra.fr/">https://urgi.versailles.inra.fr/</a> <a href="http://www.uniprot.org/">http://www.uniprot.org/</a>

years and single isolates (Table 4), the correlation seems to be highest between SnTox3-producing isolates and years where *Snn3* was significant (2010, 2011 and mean). However, correlation was also significant between the SnTox3-negative isolate 201618 and the field scores in 2010, indicating that other infection mechanisms or effectors may also play a role. Interestingly, the correlation between this isolate and field resistance was negligible for all other years. Although the correlation between 201593 and 2013 was significant ( $p < 0.0001$ ), no significant QTL were shared between the field and seedling resistance. In other words, correlation alone is a fairly rough mean to compare experiments compared to genetic analysis. Interestingly, the correlation between the North American isolate and the field trials conducted in Norway was as high as for Norwegian isolates, illustrating the global relevance of the disease and host resistance mechanisms.

### Genetic mapping of *Snn3*

The markers linked to *Snn3* mapped to the telomeric end of 5BS, about 30 cM from the nearest markers in SHA3/CBRD×Naxos (Figs. 2, 4). In the consensus map (Wang

et al. 2014), several markers that clustered in this distal group were not assigned to any chromosome, or mapped to different chromosomes (like *Kukri\_c6784\_718*, assigned to 6DL) in the different populations used to build the consensus map. The high recombination frequency in this region challenges the mapping algorithms, and we want to underline the importance of including unassigned and unmapped markers in the analysis (i.e., association mapping or linkage maps) before filtering.

We did not observe recombination between *Snn3* and the markers *BS00091518\_51*, *BS00091519\_51*, *BobWhite\_c4838\_58*, *Excalibur\_c47452\_183* or *GENE-3324\_338* in the RIL lines. However, a small number of missing data points contributed to the minor distances between the markers in the map (Figs. 2, 3, 4).

### Gene annotations

The SNP markers *BS00091518\_51* and *BS00091519\_51* are located 20 bp apart from each other in an exon of a P-loop containing nucleoside triphosphate hydrolases superfamily protein (Table 8, *Traes\_5BS\_C460CEDFB*, <https://triticiceaetoolbox.org/jbrowse>). The P-loop is a common motif

in NTP-binding proteins including NBS-LRRs (Marone et al. 2013). *Excalibur\_c47452\_183* is located within a gene (*Traes\_5BS\_E0680D15E.2.path1*) expressing a protein with leucine-rich repeats (LRR, Table 8), also a feature of the classical R-genes. The genes in which *Excalibur\_c47452\_183* and *BobWhite\_c4838\_58* are located, corresponded to rice orthologue *Os12g44000* (<http://rice.plantbiology.msu.edu/>) (Table 8). This rice gene was also reported by Shi et al. (2016a). Indeed, the sequence for marker XTC266536 (Table 1) in Shi et al. (2016a) corresponded to the same gene, *TRIAE\_CS42\_5BS\_TGACv14236631\_AA1380950.1*, as *Excalibur\_c47452\_183* and *BobWhite\_c4838\_58*. Interestingly, this gene has been annotated both as an NBS-LRR (PTHR23155) and ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme.

In the case of *BobWhite\_c4838\_58*, the rice orthologue is identified as *Os06g30380.1* by the International Rice Sequencing Project (IRGSP) (<http://irgsp.dna.affrc.go.jp/IRGSP/>), which corresponds to the gene in which SNPs *BS00091518\_51*, *BS00091519\_51* and possibly *GENE-3324\_338* are located (Table 8). We speculate whether the orthologues in reality correspond to different motifs in the same gene, allelic or splice variants or if more than one gene belonging to the same gene family are clustered within the scaffold.

The markers *Excalibur\_c47452\_183*, *Kukri\_c6784\_718*, *BobWhite\_c4838\_58* and *GENE-3324\_338* also co-segregate with the loose smut resistance gene *UtBW278*, conferring resistance to *Ustilago tritici* race T9 (Kassa et al. 2015). Since the *Snn* genes confer dominant susceptibility and the NE-*Snn*-interactions are described as hijacking traditional R-genes to biotrophs, it has been speculated that they may counteract with these. However, SnTox3-resistant cultivars like BR34 are also resistant to T9 (Kassa et al. 2015), while T9-susceptible lines like Sumai3 and Grandin also carry *Snn3*. Clustering of NBS-LRR genes after duplications and the following evolution through local rearrangements and gene conversions is common, as is the irregular distribution of the gene family across chromosomes (Marone et al. 2013). Screening of SnTox3-sensitivity in a wide association mapping panel of spring wheat (MASbasis) revealed that the markers are not diagnostic or that there may be more than one sensitivity locus present (data not shown). Hence, it is likely that several NBS-LRR-like genes, including *UtBW278*, *Traes\_5BS\_C460CEDFB* and *Traes\_5BS\_E0680D15E.2.path1* are clustered within scaffold TGACv1\_scaffold\_423631\_5BS, and further work is needed to identify *Snn3*, potential splice variants, allelic variants and other genes within its proximity.

**Author contribution statement** AKR conducted seedling inoculation, culture filtrate infiltrations and validation of infiltration with purified effectors, analyzed the

data from seedling experiments, refined linkage mapping of chromosome 5B in JoinMap, performed QTL mapping, reanalyzed the field data and wrote the manuscript. SW analyzed and scored the SNP genotyping results in Genome Studio and performed linkage mapping in JoinMap. TB performed linkage mapping in MSTmap and assigned linkage groups to chromosomes based on BLASTn hits. TF was responsible for seedling inoculations and infiltrations with isolate Sn4 and NOR4 and screening with purified SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. ML obtained the funding, supervised the work and edited the manuscript.

**Acknowledgements** The project was funded by the Norwegian Research Council (NFR) project 224833. The authors want to acknowledge Dr. Qiongxin Lu for recording and initial analysis of the phenotypic data from the field trials, Dr. Andrea Ficke for providing the NOR4 isolate and advice on isolation and cultivation of *P. nodorum* isolates, and Dr. Richard Oliver for providing purified necrotrophic effectors.

#### Compliance with ethical standards

**Conflict of interest** The authors declare that they have no conflict of interest.

## References

- Abeysekara N, Friesen T, Keller B, Faris J (2009) Identification and characterization of a novel host–toxin interaction in the wheat–*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem. *Theoret Appl Genetics* 120:117–126
- Aguiar V, Stamp P, Winzler M, Winzeler H, Schachermayr G, Keller B, Zanetti S, Messmer MM (2005) Inheritance of field resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf and glume blotch and correlations with other morphological traits in hexaploid wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Theoret Appl Genetics* 111:325–336
- Bhathal J, Loughman R, Speijers J (2003) Yield reduction in wheat in relation to leaf disease from yellow (Tan) spot and septoria nodorum blotch. *Eur J Plant Pathol* 109:435–443
- Cockram J, Scuderi A, Barber T, Furuki E, Gardner KA, Gosman N, Kowalczyk R, Phan HP, Rose GA, Tan K-C, Oliver RP, Mackay IJ (2015) Fine-mapping the wheat *Snn1* locus conferring sensitivity to the *Parastagonospora nodorum* Necrotrophic Effector SnTox1 Using an Eight Founder Multiparent Advanced Generation Inter-Cross Population. G3: Genes/Genomes/Genetics 5:2257–2266
- Cowger C, Murphy JP (2007) Artificial inoculation of wheat for selecting resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* Blotch. *Plant Dis* 91:539–545
- Crook AD, Friesen TL, Liu ZH, Ojiambo PS, Cowger C (2012) Novel necrotrophic effectors from *Stagonospora nodorum* and corresponding host sensitivities in winter wheat germplasm in the southeastern United States. *Phytopathology* 102:498–505
- Faris JD, Zhang Z, Lu H, Lu S, Reddy L, Cloutier S, Fellers JP, Meinhardt SW, Rasmussen JB, Xu SS, Oliver RP, Simons KJ, Friesen TL (2010) A unique wheat disease resistance-like gene governs effector-triggered susceptibility to necrotrophic pathogens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 107:13544–13549

- Faris JD, Zhang Z, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2011) Variable expression of the *Stagonospora nodorum* effector SnToxA among isolates is correlated with levels of disease in wheat. *Mol Plant-Microbe Interact* MPMI 24:1419–1426
- Francki MG (2013) Improving *Stagonospora nodorum* resistance in wheat: a review. *Crop Sci* 53:355–365
- Francki MG, Shankar M, Walker E, Loughman R, Golzar H, Ohm H (2011) New quantitative trait loci in wheat for flag leaf resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch. *Phytopathology* 101:1278–1284
- Fraser DE, Murphy JP, Leath S, Van Sanford DA (2003) Effect of inoculation with selected isolates of *Stagonospora nodorum* on field evaluations of host resistance in winter wheat. *Plant Dis* 87:1213–1220
- Friesen TL, Faris JD (2010) Characterization of the wheat-*Stagonospora nodorum* disease system: what is the molecular basis of this quantitative necrotrophic disease interaction? *Can J Plant Pathol-Rev Can Phytopathol* 32:20–28
- Friesen T, Faris J (2012) Characterization of plant-fungal interactions involving necrotrophic effector-producing plant pathogens. In: Bolton MD, Thomma BPHJ (eds) *Plant fungal pathogens*. Humana Press, pp 191–207
- Friesen TL, Stukenbrock EH, Liu Z, Meinhardt S, Ling H, Faris JD, Rasmussen JB, Solomon PS, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2006) Emergence of a new disease as a result of interspecific virulence gene transfer. *Nat Genet* 38:953–956
- Friesen TL, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2007) The *Stagonospora nodorum*-wheat pathosystem involves multiple proteinaceous host-selective toxins and corresponding host sensitivity genes that interact in an inverse gene-for-gene manner. *Plant J Cell Mol Biol* 51:681–692
- Friesen TL, Faris JD, Solomon PS, Oliver RP (2008a) Host-specific toxins: effectors of necrotrophic pathogenicity. *Cell Microbiol* 10:1421–1428
- Friesen TL, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008b) Characterization of the interaction of a novel *Stagonospora nodorum* host-selective toxin with a wheat susceptibility gene. *Plant Physiol* 146:682–693
- Friesen T, Chu CG, Liu ZH, Xu SS, Halley S, Faris JD (2009) Host-selective toxins produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* confer disease susceptibility in adult wheat plants under field conditions. *Theoret Appl Genetics* 118:1489–1497
- Gao Y, Faris JD, Liu Z, Kim YM, Syme RA, Oliver RP, Xu SS, Friesen TL (2015) Identification and characterization of the SnTox6-Snn6 interaction in the *Parastagonospora nodorum*-wheat pathosystem. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* MPMI 28:615–625
- Kassa MT, Menzies JG, McCartney CA (2015) Mapping of a resistance gene to loose smut (*Ustilago tritici*) from the Canadian wheat breeding line BW278. *Mol Breeding* 35:1–8
- Kersey PJ, Allen JE, Armean I, Boddu S, Bolt BJ, Carvalho-Silva D, Christensen M, Davis P, Falin LJ, Grabmueller C, Humphrey J, Kerhornou A, Khobova J, Aranganathan NK, Langridge N, Lowy E, McDowall MD, Maheswari U, Nuhn M, Ong CK, Overduin B, Paulini M, Pedro H, Perry E, Spudich G, Tapanari E, Walts B, Williams G, Tello-Ruiz M, Stein J, Wei S, Ware D, Bolser DM, Howe KL, Kulesha E, Lawson D, Maslen G, Staines DM (2016) Ensembl genomes 2016: more genomes, more complexity. *Nucleic Acids Res* 44:D574–D580
- Kosambi D (1943) The estimation of map distances from recombination values. *Ann Eugen* 12:172–175
- Liu ZH, Friesen TL, Rasmussen JB, Ali S, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2004) Quantitative trait loci analysis and mapping of seedling resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in wheat. *Phytopathology* 94:1061–1067
- Liu Z, Friesen TL, Ling H, Meinhardt SW, Oliver RP, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2006) The Tsn1-ToxA interaction in the wheat-*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem parallels that of the wheat-tan spot system. *Genome* 49:1265–1273
- Liu Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Tan KC, Solomon PS, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Nunez A, Lu S, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2009) SnTox3 acts in effector triggered susceptibility to induce disease on wheat carrying the Snn3 gene. *PLoS Pathog* 5:e1000581
- Liu Z, Zhang Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Syme R, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Solomon PS, Lu S, Shelver WL, Xu S, Friesen TL (2012) The cysteine rich necrotrophic effector SnTox1 produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* triggers susceptibility of wheat lines harboring Snn1. *PLoS Pathog* 8:e1002467
- Lu Q, Lillemo M (2014) Molecular mapping of adult plant resistance to *Parastagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in bread wheat lines ‘Shanghai-3/Catbird’ and ‘Naxos’. *Theoret Appl Genetics* 127:2635–2644
- Lu Q, Bjornstad A, Ren Y, Asad MA, Xia X, Chen X, Ji F, Shi J, Lillemo M (2012) Partial resistance to powdery mildew in German spring wheat ‘Naxos’ is based on multiple genes with stable effects in diverse environments. *Theor Appl Genet* 125:297–309
- Marone D, Russo MA, Laidò G, De Leonardis AM, Mastrangelo AM (2013) Plant nucleotide binding site-leucine-rich repeat (NBS-LRR) genes: active guardians in host defense responses. *Int J Mol Sci* 14:7302–7326
- Mayer KFX, Rogers J, Doležel J, Pozniak C, Eversole K, Feuillet C, Gill B, Friebe B, Lukaszewski AJ, Sourdil P, Endo TR, Kubaláková M, Čihalíková J, Dubská Z, Vrána J, Šperková R, Šimková H, Febrer M, Clissold L, McLay K, Singh K, Chhuneja P, Singh NK, Khurana J, Akhunov E, Choulet F, Alberti A, Barbe V, Wincker P, Kanamori H, Kobayashi F, Itoh T, Matsumoto T, Sakai H, Tanaka T, Wu J, Ogihara Y, Handa H, Maclachlan PR, Sharpe A, Kllassen D, Edwards D, Batley J, Olsen O-A, Sandve SR, Lien S, Steuernagel B, Wulff B, Caccamo M, Ayling S, Ramirez-Gonzalez RH, Clavijo BJ, Wright J, Pfeifer M, Spannagl M, Martis MM, Mascher M, Chapman J, Poland JA, Scholz U, Barry K, Waugh R, Rokhsar DS, Muehlbauer GJ, Stein N, Gundlach H, Zytynicki M, Jamilloux V, Quesneville H, Wicker T, Faccioli P, Colaiacovo M, Stanca AM, Budak H, Cattivelli L, Glover N, Pingault L, Paux E, Sharma S, Appels R, Bellgard M, Chapman B, Nussbaumer T, Bader KC, Rimbart H, Wang S, Knox R, Kilian A, Alaux M, Alfama F, Couderc L, Guilhot N, Viseux C, Loaec M, Keller B, Praud S (2014) A chromosome-based draft sequence of the hexaploid bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) genome. *Science* 345:1251788
- McDonald MC, Oliver RP, Friesen TL, Brunner PC, McDonald BA (2013) Global diversity and distribution of three necrotrophic effectors in *Phaeosphaeria nodorum* and related species. *New Phytol* 199:241–251
- Mi H, Poudel S, Muruganujan A, Casagrande JT, Thomas PD (2016) PANTHER version 10: expanded protein families and functions, and analysis tools. *Nucleic Acids Res* 44:D336–D342
- Oliver RP, Solomon PS (2010) New developments in pathogenicity and virulence of necrotrophs. *Curr Opin Plant Biol* 13:415–419
- Phan HT, Rybak K, Furuki E, Breen S, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Tan KC (2016) Differential effector gene expression underpins epistasis in a plant fungal disease. *Plant J* 87:343–354
- Quaedvlieg W, Verkley GJ, Shin HD, Barreto RW, Alfenas AC, Swart WJ, Groenewald JZ, Crous PW (2013) Sizing up Septoria. *Studies in mycology* 75:307–390
- Shankar M, Walker E, Golzar H, Loughman R, Wilson RE, Francki MG (2008) Quantitative trait loci for seedling and adult plant resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* in wheat. *Phytopathology* 98:886–893

- Shi G, Friesen TL, Saini J, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2015) The wheat gene confers susceptibility on recognition of the necrotrophic effector SnTox7. *Plant Genome* 8:1–10
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Bansal U, Cloutier S, Wicker T, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016a) Marker development, saturation mapping, and high-resolution mapping of the *Septoria nodorum* blotch susceptibility gene Snn3-B1 in wheat. *Mol Genetics Genom* MGG 291:107–119
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Raats D, Fahima T, Brueggeman RS, Lu S, Trick HN, Liu Z, Chao W, Frenkel Z, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016b) The hijacking of a receptor kinase-driven pathway by a wheat fungal pathogen leads to disease. *Sci Adv* 2:e1600822
- Solomon PS, Lowe RGT, Tan K-C, Waters ODC, Oliver RP (2006) *Stagonospora nodorum*: cause of *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch of wheat. *Mol Plant Pathol* 7:147–156
- Tan KC, Ferguson-Hunt M, Rybak K, Waters OD, Stanley WA, Bond CS, Stukenbrock EH, Friesen TL, Faris JD, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2012) Quantitative variation in effector activity of ToxA isoforms from *Stagonospora nodorum* and *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* MPMI 25:515–522
- Tan K-C, Waters ODC, Rybak K, Antoni E, Furuki E, Oliver RP (2014) Sensitivity to three *Parastagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effectors in current Australian wheat cultivars and the presence of further fungal effectors. *Crop Pasture Sci* 65:150–158
- Van Ooijen J (2006) JoinMap 4. Software for the calculation of genetic linkage maps in experimental populations Kyazma BV. Wageningen, Netherlands
- van Ooijen J (2011) MapQTL 6: software for the mapping of quantitative trait loci in experimental populations of diploid species. Wageningen, The Netherlands
- Voorrips RE (2002) MapChart: Software for the Graphical Presentation of Linkage Maps and QTLs. *J Hered* 93:77–78
- Wang S, Wong D, Forrest K, Allen A, Chao S, Huang BE, Maccaferri M, Salvi S, Milner SG, Cattivelli L, Mastrangelo AM, Whan A, Stephen S, Barker G, Wieseke R, Plieske J, International Wheat Genome Sequencing C, Lillmo M, Mather D, Appels R, Dolfener R, Brown-Guedira G, Korol A, Akhunova AR, Feuillet C, Salse J, Morgante M, Pozniak C, Luo M-C, Dvorak J, Morell M, Dubcovsky J, Ganal M, Tuberosa R, Lawley C, Mikoulitch I, Cavanagh C, Edwards KJ, Hayden M, Akhunov E (2014) Characterization of polyploid wheat genomic diversity using a high-density 90 000 single nucleotide polymorphism array. *Plant Biotechnol J* 12:787–796
- Waters OD, Lichtenzveig J, Rybak K, Friesen TL, Oliver RP (2011) Prevalence and importance of sensitivity to the *Stagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effector SnTox3 in current Western Australian wheat cultivars. *Crop and Pasture Science* 62:556–562
- Wu Y, Bhat PR, Close TJ, Lonardi S (2008) Efficient and accurate construction of genetic linkage maps from the minimum spanning tree of a graph. *PLoS Genet* 4:e1000212

# Paper II





# Effects of three *Parastagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effectors on spring wheat under Norwegian field conditions

Anja Karine Ruud<sup>1</sup>, Jon Arne Dieseth<sup>2</sup>, Morten Lillemo<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Plant Sciences, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, Post Box 5003, NO-1432 ÅS, NORWAY

<sup>2</sup> Graminor AS, Bjørke Gård, Hommelstadvegen 60, NO-2322 Ridabu, NORWAY

\*Corresponding author ([morten.lillemo@nmbu.no](mailto:morten.lillemo@nmbu.no))

## Author contributions

AKR Conducted field and infiltration experiments, analyzed the data, wrote the manuscript. JAD Developed and provided plant material, critically reviewed the manuscript. ML Planned the field experiments, conducted field phenotyping in 2010-2012, critically reviewed the manuscript, supervised the work and obtained the funding.

## Abstract

The wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) disease Septoria nodorum leaf and glume blotch (SNB) is caused by the necrotrophic fungus *Parastagonospora nodorum* and causes significant yield and quality losses in several wheat growing regions. The resistance mechanisms are quantitative and progress in resistance breeding has been slow. However, gene-for-gene interactions involving necrotrophic effectors (NEs) and sensitivity genes (*Snn*) are involved, providing hope for more efficient breeding. Although the interactions are significant determinants of seedling SNB susceptibility, their role in adult plant resistance in the field is less understood. In this study, we screened a panel of Norwegian and international spring wheat lines and cultivars under natural SNB infection in a mist irrigated field nursery across seven years. We also infiltrated the lines with the purified NEs SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 and investigated the prevalence of corresponding sensitivity in the germplasm, and correlation between NE sensitivity and resistance level in the field. Sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 was present in 45, 12 and 55 % of the material, respectively. Sensitivity to SnToxA was associated with significantly higher disease severity in the field than insensitivity. This indicates that elimination of SnToxA sensitivity in the breeding material by effector infiltrations or marker assisted selection can be an efficient way to increase field resistance to SNB.

## Introduction

The necrotrophic fungus *Parastagonospora nodorum* is the causal agent of Septoria nodorum leaf and glume blotch (SNB) in wheat, and can cause significant yield and quality losses (Bhathal et al. 2003). It is the dominating leaf blotch pathogen in Norwegian spring wheat (Ficke et al. 2011; Abrahamsen et al. 2013), and the disease pressure increases under reduced tillage and rainy growth seasons. Control of SNB relies on fungicides, but loss of fungicide sensitivity is often observed. For instance, the majority of isolates collected in Sweden between 2003-2005 carried an amino acid substitution associated with loss of sensitivity to strobilurins (Blixt et al. 2009). Growing cultivars with durable genetic resistance is a more sustainable way to control disease. However, breeding for leaf blotch resistance has been difficult due to the quantitative nature of the resistance genetics.

It has been shown that host-specific interactions play important roles in this pathosystem (Friesen et al. 2006; Oliver and Solomon 2010). The pathogen excretes small proteins, necrotrophic effectors (NEs) which interact with corresponding sensitivity loci (*Snn*) in the host in an inverse gene-for-gene manner (Friesen and Faris 2012). The sensitive plant responds to NE recognition by inducing hypersensitive response and programmed cell death (Friesen et al. 2007). This is advantageous for the necrotrophic pathogen which feeds on the dead tissue. The cloning of several sensitivity genes has shown that they often feature classic resistance gene characteristics (Lorang et al. 2007; Nagy and Bennetzen 2008; Faris et al. 2010; Shi et al. 2016a), which supports the hypothesis that the necrotrophs hijack pathways involved in resistance to biotrophs (Friesen and Faris 2010).

Eight *P. nodorum* NEs (*SnToxA*, *SnTox1*, *SnTox2*, *SnTox3*, *SnTox4*, *SnTox5*, *SnTox6* and *SnTox7*) and nine corresponding *Snn* genes (*Tsn1*, *Snn1*, *Snn2*, *Snn3-5B*, *Snn3-5D*, *Snn4*, *Snn5*, *Snn6* and *Snn7*) have been characterized (Friesen et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2006; Friesen et al. 2007; Abeysekara et al. 2009; Liu et al. 2009; Friesen et al. 2012; Gao et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015). Infiltration screenings with culture filtrates from single isolates imply that there are probably several more such interactions (Crook et al. 2012; Tan et al. 2014). The interactions are usually additive in nature (Friesen and Faris 2010). However, epistasis is also involved, for instance is the *SnToxA-Tsn1* interaction epistatic to *SnTox3-Snn3* (Friesen et al. 2008a). The *SnTox3-Snn3* interaction is significant only in the presence of an incompatible *SnTox2-Snn2* interaction (Friesen et al. 2008a) and *SnTox3* expression can be modified and suppressed by *SnTox1* (Phan et al. 2016).

Three *P. nodorum* NEs – SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 – have been cloned into *Pichia pastoris* (Friesen et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2009; Liu et al. 2012) and *Escherichia coli* (Tan et al. 2012) vectors. This allows for efficient screening for the corresponding sensitivity loci in wheat germplasm.

The SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction confers sensitivity to both tan spot caused by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and SNB (Friesen et al. 2006). In Western Australia, economic losses caused by SNB were estimated to be 108 million Australian \$ (AUD), and losses due to tan spot up to 212 million AUD (Murray and Brennan 2009). In Australia SnToxA has been delivered to the breeders since 2009 (Vleeshouwers and Oliver 2014). By 2012, 30 000 doses of SnToxA and 6 000 doses each of SnTox1 and SnTox3 were provided annually (Vleeshouwers and Oliver 2014). The area of SnToxA sensitive wheat in Australia fell from 30.4 % in 2009-2010 to 16.9 % within three years. The estimated economic gain was approximately 50 million AUD, assuming a yield loss of 0.3 tons per hectare in susceptible cultivars (Vleeshouwers and Oliver 2014).

However, the effect and relative contribution of the individual NE-*Snn* interactions to disease under field conditions is not well investigated and is still disputed. In particular, the relevance of the isolates used to identify most of the NE-*Snn* interactions have been questioned by (Francki 2013). Francki (2013) also pointed out the lack of consistent effect at the adult plant stage. For instance, SnToxA-*Tsn1* was likely to underlie a significant QTL in the 05Y001 doubled haploid mapping population in one year of a field trial, but not in the subsequent year (Francki et al. 2011).

On the other hand, one field study reported significant effect of the SnToxA-*Tsn1* and SnTox2-*Snn2* interactions after spray inoculation of the flag leaf with a single *P. nodorum* isolate (Friesen et al. 2009). The difference in SNB resistance ranking between SnToxA-insensitive and sensitive Australian lines was reportedly lower in 2011 (Waters et al. 2011) than in a study by Oliver et al. (2009). A possible explanation for this is a shift in the NE frequencies in the pathogen population (Waters et al. 2011), perhaps triggered by the reduction in SnToxA-sensitive cultivars. The mapping of *Snn3* as a major susceptibility factor in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population in naturally infected field nurseries was the first to validate the importance of this locus in field trials (Ruud et al. 2017). ToxA has also been detected in other pathogens, most recently in *Bipolaris sorokiniana* (McDonald et al. 2017), and seems to be an important virulence factor of global relevance.

Inoculation with the same isolate or mix of isolates in both seedling and adult plant trials may give higher reproducibility and correlation between the two. However, they might not be representative for the situation in the farmers' fields with an ever-changing pathogen population. Better estimates of resistance is expected when infection in the nursery is promoted by overhead irrigation and inoculation with naturally infected straw (Fraser et al. 2003).

The objectives of the present study were to investigate 1) the prevalence of sensitivity to *SnToxA*, *SnTox1* and *SnTox3* in a diverse collection of spring wheat lines and 2) whether sensitivity was correlated with SNB susceptibility levels in field trials at the adult plant stage. Ultimately, we wanted to identify good resistance sources in the Norwegian breeding material.

## Materials and methods

### Plant material

A total of 157 spring wheat cultivars and breeding lines were analyzed in this study. The lines were from the MASbasis collection which includes both Norwegian and international spring and winter wheat cultivars and breeding lines (Supplementary table 1). The majority, 85 of the studied lines, are Norwegian. However, 25 lines from The International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center (CIMMYT) contribute to a substantial part of the population, as do the 22 cultivars and lines originating from Swedish breeding programs. In addition, lines from several other wheat growing areas were included.

### Field trials

The lines were planted in hill plot trials during the 2010-2016 seasons at Vollebekk Research Station, Ås, Norway. The trials were naturally infected with *P. nodorum*, enhanced by mist irrigation 5 minutes every half hour at daytime, which also discouraged powdery mildew (*Blumeria graminis* f.sp. *tritici*) infection. From 2013, the infection was promoted by inoculating the field with infected straw harvested from the most susceptible plots the previous season. The straw was spread when the plants were at Zadoks stage Z13/21 (Zadoks et al. 1974) approximately, at which time the mist irrigation was started. In 2015 and 2016 the trials were sprayed with the selective fungicide Forbel® 750 (Bayer Crop Science, active ingredient: Phenpropimorph) every 3 weeks to prevent stripe rust infection. The field trials were conducted in an alpha lattice design with 2 or 3 replicates per year.

## Phenotyping

Disease severity was scored twice per season by visually estimating the percentage of diseased canopy in each hill plot. The first scoring was done after the infection level had reached 60-70 % on the most susceptible lines, and the second scoring 7-10 days later. It is difficult to distinguish SNB symptoms from tan spot and leaf blotch caused by *Zymoseptoria tritici* and mixed infection can be common. However, PCR screenings and microscopic evaluation of leaf samples collected from the field nursery in different years, validated that *P. nodorum* was dominant in the spring wheat and the most dominating leaf blotch pathogen on the examined leaves every year (data not shown).

Plant height was measured after the plants were fully developed. Heading date was scored as the day most of the heads had emerged. Plant height and days from sowing to heading were used in multiple regression to estimate resistance.

## Infiltration with purified effectors

Two seeds per genotype were planted in plastic containers in racks fitting 98 cones (Stuewe and sons, Tangent, Orlando, USA), with potting mixture (peat soil with clay and sand, Gartnerjord, Tjerbo, Norway). The plants were grown in the greenhouse with 20 ° C day/16 ° C night temperature, 16 h light cycle and 65 % relative humidity. All experiments were repeated three times with two replicates per repetition.

Partially purified SnTox1 and SnTox3 were produced in *P. pastoris* using the pGAPzA expression vector (Liu et al. 2009). SnToxA was produced in *E.coli* BL21E using the pET21a expression vector (Tan et al. 2012). Before infiltration, the protein preparations with the effectors were desalted with 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer with pH 7.0.

When the second leaves were fully expanded, 12-14 days after planting, they were infiltrated with purified SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 using a 1 mL syringe without a needle. The borders of the water soaked infiltrated area were marked with a black, non-toxic permanent marker. After five days the symptoms were scored according to a 0-3 scale where 0 is insensitive and 3 is necrosis with tissue collapse (Friesen and Faris 2012).

## DNA extraction

Genomic DNA of 129 lines from the MASbasis collection plus differential lines (BG261/SnToxA, M6/SnTox1, BG220/SnTox3) was extracted from young leaves with the DNeasy Plant DNA extraction kit (QIAGEN). Microsatellite (SSR) analysis was performed

with fluorescently labeled primers and PCR products were separated by capillary electrophoresis on an ABI 3730 Gene Analyzer.

## Statistical analysis

Analyses of variance (ANOVA) were calculated using the PROC GLM procedure in SAS v. 9.4 (SAS Institute Inc.). Broad sense heritability ( $h^2$ ) was estimated using the ANOVA output and the formula

$$h^2 = \sigma_g^2 / (\sigma_g^2 + \sigma_{(g \times y)}^2 / y + \sigma_E^2 / ry)$$

Where  $\sigma_g^2$  is genetic variance,  $\sigma_{(g \times y)}^2$  is genotype-by-year interaction,  $\sigma_E^2$  is error variance,  $y$  is the number of years and  $r$  is the number of replicates.

The Pearson correlation coefficients were calculated in Minitab and in R Studio v 1.0.44, using the Hmisc package. Welch two sample  $t$ -tests and Pearson's  $\chi^2$  tests with Yates' continuity correction were conducted in R Studio v 1.0.44. The multiple regression expressions for corrected SNB severity were calculated in Minitab v. 16 by regression and corrected SNB severities were calculated by subtracting the fitted leaf blotch scores from the original disease scores.

## Results

### Sensitivity distribution

Table 1 shows that sensitivity to SnToxA and SnTox3 was present in 45 and 55 % of the lines, respectively, while sensitivity to SnTox1 was only present in 12 % of the material. Initial analysis did not show any effect of SnTox1 sensitivity, and since the frequency was so low it was not considered in the correlation analysis.

The main subpopulations were grouped based on origin (Table 2).  $\chi^2$  tests showed that the proportion of lines sensitive to SnToxA was not significantly different between the subpopulations ( $p$ -values between 0.20-0.50). The frequency of SnTox3 sensitivity was similar in both Swedish and CIMMYT lines ( $\chi^2 = 0, p = 1$ ). The proportion of SnTox3 sensitive to insensitive lines was significantly different between the Norwegian and Swedish subpopulations ( $\chi^2 = 4.8, p = 0.03$ ), and between Norwegian and CIMMYT lines ( $\chi^2 = 5.3, p = 0.02$ ).

Two clearly distinguishable reaction types for sensitivity to SnTox3 were observed—scored as reaction type 2 and 3. Interestingly, the Type 3 reaction type was dominating in the CIMMYT lines, with only one line, MAYOOR//TKSN1081/*Ae. tauschii* (222), showing the Type 2 reaction. The sensitive Swedish lines only expressed the Type 2 reaction. In the Norwegian material both reaction types were present, and Type 2 was the most common (Table 2).

## Field results

Table 3 shows the ANOVA output and heritability for PH, DH and uncorrected SNB.

Table 4 shows the correlation among uncorrected SNB severities per year and the correlation between SNB severity and the confounding traits plant height and days to heading. Days to heading and disease severity was highly negatively correlated in all years, while the correlation between disease severity and plant height was weaker and varied between years. To minimize the confounding effects of PH and DH, we used multiple regression to obtain corrected SNB severities. In all subsequent analyses, we have used the corrected SNB severities.

Figure 1 shows the relationships between corrected SNB severity and different combinations of insensitivity/sensitivity to SnToxA and SnTox3.

The disease mean for lines with sensitivity to SnToxA alone was significantly higher than for lines insensitive to both effectors ( $p = 1.295e-05$ ). The mean for lines with sensitivity to both effectors was lower than for lines only sensitive to SnToxA (Figure 1). Analyzed for individual years, SnToxA sensitivity was significantly correlated to increased disease severity every year (data not shown).

Sensitivity to SnTox3 alone did not have a significant effect on the mean corrected SNB severity from the field trials, compared to double insensitive lines (Table S2,  $p = 0.2185$ ). 2010 was the only year where we found significant association between SnTox3 sensitivity and corrected SNB severity from field trials ( $p = 0.041$ ) and only when compared to resistance scores for double insensitive lines. When the exotic material, i.e. all non-European lines, was analyzed alone, the correlation was even more significant ( $p = 0.008$ ) in 2010 and at a 0.05 level across years ( $p = 0.032$ ), while not significant for the European subpopulation.

Table 5 shows an overview of important current and historical cultivars in Norway and the corrected field SNB severity and SnTox-sensitivity status. Zebra is a Swedish cultivar. The landrace J03 was used in early Norwegian spring wheat breeding as a powdery mildew resistance source (Vik 1937). All the cultivars range among the moderately susceptible to



moderately resistant to SNB, except Polkka which is very susceptible. SnToxA sensitivity was present in 50 % of these lines, while sensitivity to SnTox1 and SnTox3 was rarer. The weaker SnTox3 reaction type 2 (chlorosis) was more prevalent than the Type 3 reaction which was only present in Reno.

### **Marker correlations**

Table 6 shows the most significant correlations between markers associated with SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 sensitivity, respectively, and sensitivity results after infiltration of MASbasis with the purified NEs. Correlation to markers linked to *Tsn1* and sensitivity to SnToxA was high, with *fcp620* as the most significant marker. *fcp1* and *fcp623* linked to *Tsn1* were also significantly correlated to corrected SNB severity (Table 6).

Markers linked to *Snn1* were not significantly correlated with SnTox1 sensitivity (Table 6). The marker with highest correlation to SnTox3 sensitivity was *cfid20* (a 294 bp fragment), strongly linked to reaction Type 2 (Table 6). These markers were not correlated to corrected SNB severity.

## **Discussion**

### **Prevalence of sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3**

A main objective of our study was to investigate the prevalence of sensitivity to the three cloned NEs SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. We found that sensitivity to SnToxA and SnTox3 was present in 46 and 56 % of our material, respectively (Table 1). Sensitivity to SnTox1 was only present in 12 % of the lines. This is in the same range as the 16 % of sensitive hexaploid wheat accessions reported by Shi et al. (2016a), but substantially less than in the Australian cultivars screened by Tan et al. (2014), where 33 of 46 genotypes showed moderate to strong sensitivity to SnTox1.

We observed two reaction types for sensitivity to SnTox3, one causing severe and complete necrosis (Reaction Type 3) and one causing chlorosis, but not necrosis (Reaction Type 2). This corresponds to literature (Waters et al. 2011; Shi et al. 2016a) although it has not yet been established whether these are caused by different sensitivity loci, alleles or downstream mechanisms. Reaction Type 2 was the only reaction type towards SnTox3 in the Swedish material we screened (Table 2), while reaction Type 3 was most common in the CIMMYT material, illustrating the differences between materials of different origin. The proportion of

sensitive to insensitive lines for each effector was only significantly different for SnTox3 between Norwegian and Swedish and Norwegian and CIMMYT lines (Table 2).

## Field results

The heritability of SNB severity was 0.70 (Table 3) and lower than observed for many biparental mapping populations, for instance SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Lu and Lillemo 2014). It was, however, higher than reported by Shankar et al. (2008) for a doubled haploid population. As described above, the development of SNB is significantly correlated with and confounded by other traits, and the relatively lower heritability of SNB in a diverse population like MASbasis can partly be explained by the heritability of days to heading. The heritability of earliness (days to heading) was 0.72 (Table 3). A likely contribution to the large variation in heading dates across years is the presence of *Vrn*- and *Ppd*-genes in the germplasm, that respond differently to varying planting date and growth season temperatures of the field trials used in our study. The heritability of plant height was high (0.90, Table 3), as could be expected for this trait.

The field trials were conducted under natural infection promoted by infected straw and mist irrigation. The natural population of *P. nodorum* is expected to vary over time, and thus variability in the individual NE-*Snn* interactions is expected to differ between years. However, the correlation of disease severity between years was high (Table 4). The correlation between SNB severity and days to heading was highly significant in all years, while the correlation between plant height and disease varied from insignificant in 2013 to significant at a 0.01 level in 2016 (Table 4). Conidiospores of *P. nodorum* are spread upwards in the canopy by rain splash and taller plants generally show less severity if relative disease spread is not accounted for (Eyal et al. 1987; Francki 2013). The applied mist irrigation provided a favorable environment for SNB development, but not the rain splash-effect. The correlation between plant height and SNB severity varied between years. The lowest correlation between SNB severity and plant height was observed in 2011 and 2015 (Table 4). In 2015, an extreme rainfall 8<sup>th</sup> of July accounted for 76 mm precipitation in 24 hours (historical data from <http://lmt.bioforsk.no/>). Perhaps the spores were distributed higher up in the canopy than normal due to this rain and the plant height effect was minimized. In 2011 several rainfalls higher than 10 mm precipitation in July might have contributed to a similar effect.

## Correlation between effector sensitivity and SNB susceptibility in the field

We found that lines sensitive to SnToxA had a significantly higher field SNB disease mean than insensitive lines (Figure 1, Table S2). This trend was significant in all years. The most resistant SnToxA-insensitive lines were clearly more resistant than the most resistant SnToxA-sensitive lines (Figure 1) regardless of SnTox3-sensitivity. The SnToxA-sensitive lines scored from -14.9 (Milan, Figure 1, Table S2) compared to the most resistant insensitive lines (from -24.5, Milan/SHA7, Figure 1, Table S2).

Interestingly, the SNB mean for lines with sensitivity to both effectors was significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) lower than for lines only sensitive to SnToxA (Figure 1, Table S2). A part of the explanation can be that SnToxA-*Tsn1* is epistatic to SnTox3-*Smm3* (Friesen et al. 2008b; Friesen et al. 2008c), so an additive effect of double sensitivity is not expected. Although few lines were sensitive to SnTox1, the effector might be produced by the pathogen and inhibit the production of SnTox3 (Phan et al. 2016). Other NE-*Smm*-interactions may also be important, as can other resistance mechanisms.

In contrast to Waters et al. (2011) we did not find any significant correlation between SnTox3 sensitivity and field susceptibility in MASbasis. The exception was in 2010 ( $p = 0.041$ ) and only when compared to double insensitive lines. The correlation between SnTox3-sensitivity and SNB susceptibility across years was significant ( $p = 0.032$ ) when the exotic material was analyzed separately, but not in the European material.

When the results for the exotic (non-European) material was analyzed separately for 2010, we found that lines with single sensitivity to SnTox3 were significantly more susceptible than double insensitive lines ( $p = 0.008$ ). In the European material, SnTox3 sensitivity was not significantly associated to disease in this or any other year. In the Exotic material, the most severe Type 3 reaction was predominant (28, compared to 2 producing the Type 2 reaction). In the European material, the less severe Type 2 reaction was more common (41 Type 2 compared to 16 Type 3).

Interestingly, in 2010 the SnTox3-*Smm3*-interaction was also highly significant in a bi-parental mapping population, SHA3/CBRD  $\times$  Naxos, evaluated in the same field nursery (Ruud et al. 2017). In this population, the parent Naxos carried the *Smm3*-allele producing the most severe necrosis, i.e. a Type 3 reaction. In seedling inoculations with SnTox3 producing isolates, plants carrying the Type 3 sensitivity have been shown to develop more severe disease symptoms than plants with the Type 2 sensitivity, see Figure 1 in Shi et al. (2016a). We speculate whether

the more severe sensitivity type has a stronger association to adult plant SNB severity as well. The change in the pathogen population over time and relatively larger effect of other interactions may explain why the SnTox3-*Snn3*-interaction played a minor role in MASbasis other years.

All the important current cultivars grown in Norway ranked around average for SNB resistance in the field (Table 5). This was regardless of sensitivity combination. Polkka was the only very susceptible historically important cultivars (Table 5). In most important current and historical cultivars in Norway, sensitivity to SnToxA was most prevalent (50 %), while Type 2 reaction type for SnTox3 sensitivity was more common than reaction type 3 (Table 5). The presence of reaction Type 2 in the Norwegian landrace J03 (Table 5) indicates that this trait has been common in Scandinavian spring wheat since the onset of modern plant breeding.

### **Marker correlations**

129 of the lines were tested with SSR markers known to be associated with SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. Markers *fcp1*, *fcp620*, *fcp623*, *fcp626* and *fcp394* were all significantly correlated with sensitivity to SnToxA, with *fcp620* showing the strongest association (Pearson correlation 0.85, Table 6). The distance between *Tsn1* and *fcp394* is comparable to the distance between *Tsn1* and *fcp620* on the physical map, while *fcp1* is more distantly linked (Faris et al. 2010). However, *fcp1* had higher correlation corrected SNB disease level (Table 6). The marker *fcp623* located in an intron of *Tsn1* and which is reported to cosegregate almost 100 % with ToxA-sensitivity (i.e. in 386 *Triticum* accessions) (Faris et al. 2010), was not diagnostic in our material (Table 6). The marker is dominant which complicates the scoring and we cannot rule out that failed amplification in some of the samples can have been misinterpreted as absence of the dominant allele.

The SSR marker *cfid20* was strongly associated with SnTox3 Type 2 sensitivity, while not associated with reaction Type 3 (Table 6). Marker *gwm234* amplified different fragments in different genotypes, and the 257 bp amplicon was linked to reaction Type 2 (Table 6). The 264 bp allele is the same that is amplified in SnTox3-differential line BG220 where *Snn3* was first mapped. However, this allele was not strongly associated with SnTox3 sensitivity in MASbasis, but had higher correlation with the average SnTox3 scores (Reaction Type 2 + 3).

### **Recommendations for breeding**

All the important current cultivars were moderately resistant to moderately susceptible to SNB, ranging from -3 (Demonstrant) to +7.2 (Bjarne) (Table 5). The range of resistance in MASbasis

was from -24.5 as the most resistant (Milan/SHA7) to +27.5 (Brakar) (Table S1) on the disease severity scale corrected for PH and DH, implying that there is great genetic potential to improve the level of resistance by breeding.

Sensitivity to SnToxA was not a 1:1 predictor of field susceptibility, for instance does the sensitive Demonstrant perform better in the field than SnToxA-insensitive Bjarne. However, sensitivity to SnToxA was consistently correlated with higher corrected SNB severity, and based on this we suggest that screening for sensitivity either by seedling infiltrations or marker assisted selection is a reasonable and affordable measure to improve SNB and subsequently tan spot resistance in the breeding material.

SnTox3 sensitivity had a weak to no correlation with disease. This was in contrast to one previous study (Waters et al. 2011). However, our work support other studies that there are at least two different *Snm3* alleles or loci causing different levels of sensitivity to purified SnTox3 (Waters et al. 2011; Tan et al. 2014; Shi et al. 2016b) and susceptibility levels in seedling inoculations (Shi et al. 2016b). In another study it was shown that “*Snm3*-Type 3” had a significant effect in the field in a bi-parental population (Ruud et al. 2017). Based on these results we also recommend elimination of this susceptibility allele from the breeding material.

To further investigate the importance of the individual NEs and the correlation between seedling and adult plant resistance to SNB, seedling inoculation and infiltration experiments with representative *P. nodorum* isolates should be performed.

## Acknowledgements

This work was funded by the Research Council of Norway, (NFR grants 185946, 224833). The authors want to thank Min Lin for help with extra infiltrations of some lines to validate results, Anne Guri Marøy for DNA extraction and genotyping, Yalew Tarkegne and Cecilie Yri for help with the field trials and Dr. Richard Oliver for providing effectors.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

## References

- Abeysekara NS, Friesen TL, Keller B, Faris JD (2009) Identification and characterization of a novel host-toxin interaction in the wheat–*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 120:117-126
- Abrahamsen U, Elen O, Tandsether T (2013) Fungicide control in wheat - comparisons of fungicides and treatments (In Norwegian). In: Strand E (ed) *Jord- og plantekultur 2013/Bioforsk Fokus 8*. Bioforsk, Norway, pp 105-114
- Bhathal JS, Loughman R, Speijers J (2003) Yield reduction in wheat in relation to leaf disease from yellow (tan) spot and septoria nodorum blotch. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 109:435-443
- Blixt E, Djurle A, Yuen J, Olson Å (2009) Fungicide sensitivity in Swedish isolates of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Plant Pathology* 58:655-664
- Crook AD, Friesen TL, Liu ZH, Ojiambo PS, Cowger C (2012) Novel necrotrophic effectors from *Stagonospora nodorum* and corresponding host sensitivities in winter wheat germplasm in the southeastern United States. *Phytopathology* 102:498-505
- Eyal Z, Scharen AL, Prescott JM, Ginkel Mv (1987) *The Septoria Diseases of Wheat: Concepts and methods of disease management*. CIMMYT, Mexico
- Faris JD, Zhang ZC, Lu HJ, Lu SW, Reddy L, Cloutier S, Fellers JP, Meinhardt SW, Rasmussen JB, Xu SS, Oliver RP, Simons KJ, Friesen TL (2010) A unique wheat disease resistance-like gene governs effector-triggered susceptibility to necrotrophic pathogens. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 107:13544-13549
- Ficke A, Abrahamsen U, Elen O (2011) Importance of the leaf blotch disease complex in Norwegian wheat (In Norwegian). *Bioforsk Fokus 6* (1):64-67
- Francki MG (2013) Improving *Stagonospora nodorum* Resistance in Wheat: A Review. *Crop Science* 53:355-365
- Francki MG, Shankar M, Walker E, Loughman R, Golzar H, Ohm H (2011) New Quantitative Trait Loci in Wheat for Flag Leaf Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* Blotch. *Phytopathology* 101:1278-1284
- Fraser DE, Murphy JP, Leath S, Van Sanford DA (2003) Effect of Inoculation with Selected Isolates of *Stagonospora nodorum* on Field Evaluations of Host Resistance in Winter Wheat. *Plant Disease* 87:1213-1220
- Friesen TL, Faris J (2012) Characterization of Plant-Fungal Interactions Involving Necrotrophic Effector-Producing Plant Pathogens. In: Bolton MD, Thomma BPHJ (eds) *Plant Fungal Pathogens*. Humana Press, pp 191-207

- Friesen TL, Chu C, Xu SS, Faris JD (2012) SnTox5-*Snn5*: a novel *Stagonospora nodorum* effector-wheat gene interaction and its relationship with the SnToxA-*Tsn1* and SnTox3-*Snn3-B1* interactions. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 13:1101-1109
- Friesen TL, Faris JD (2010) Characterization of the wheat-*Stagonospora nodorum* disease system: what is the molecular basis of this quantitative necrotrophic disease interaction? *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology-Revue Canadienne De Phytopathologie* 32:20-28
- Friesen TL, Chu CG, Liu ZH, Xu SS, Halley S, Faris JD (2009) Host-selective toxins produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* confer disease susceptibility in adult wheat plants under field conditions. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 118:1489-1497
- Friesen TL, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008a) Characterization of the Interaction of a Novel *Stagonospora nodorum* Host-Selective Toxin with a Wheat Susceptibility Gene. *Plant Physiology* 146:682-693
- Friesen TL, Faris JD, Solomon PS, Oliver RP (2008b) Host-specific toxins: effectors of necrotrophic pathogenicity. *Cellular Microbiology* 10:1421-1428
- Friesen TL, Liu Z, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008c) Characterization of the role of host-selective toxins in the *Stagonospora nodorum* - wheat pathosystem shows an inverse gene-for-gene structure. 7th Mycosphaerella *Stagonospora* Symposium, Ascona, Switzerland August 18-22
- Friesen TL, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2007) The *Stagonospora nodorum*-wheat pathosystem involves multiple proteinaceous host-selective toxins and corresponding host sensitivity genes that interact in an inverse gene-for-gene manner. *The Plant Journal* 51:681-692
- Friesen TL, Stukenbrock EH, Liu Z, Meinhardt S, Ling H, Faris JD, Rasmussen JB, Solomon PS, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2006) Emergence of a new disease as a result of interspecific virulence gene transfer. *Nature Genetics* 38:953-956
- Gao Y, Faris JD, Liu Z, Kim YM, Syme RA, Oliver RP, Xu SS, Friesen TL (2015) Identification and Characterization of the SnTox6-*Snn6* Interaction in the *Parastagonospora nodorum*-Wheat Pathosystem. *Molecular plant-microbe interactions* : MPMI 28:615-625
- Liu Z, Zhang Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Syme R, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Solomon PS, Lu S, Shelver WL, Xu S, Friesen TL (2012) The Cysteine Rich Necrotrophic Effector SnTox1 Produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* Triggers Susceptibility of Wheat Lines Harboring *Snn1*. *PLoS Pathogens* 8:e1002467
- Liu Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Tan KC, Solomon PS, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Nunez A, Lu S, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2009) SnTox3 acts in effector triggered susceptibility to induce disease on wheat carrying the *Snn3* gene. *PLoS Pathogens* 5:e1000581
- Liu Z, Friesen TL, Ling H, Meinhardt SW, Oliver RP, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2006) The *Tsn1*-ToxA interaction in the wheat-*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem parallels that of the wheat-tan spot system. *Genome* 49:1265-1273
- Lorang JM, Sweat TA, Wolpert TJ (2007) Plant disease susceptibility conferred by a "resistance" gene. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 104:14861-14866

- Lu Q, Lillemo M (2014) Molecular mapping of adult plant resistance to *Parastagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in bread wheat lines 'Shanghai-3/Catbird' and 'Naxos'. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 127:2635-2644
- McDonald MC, Ahren D, Simpfendorfer S, Milgate A, Solomon PS (2017) The discovery of the virulence gene *ToxA* in the wheat and barley pathogen *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. *Molecular Plant Pathology*:doi:10.1111/mpp.12535
- Murray GM, Brennan JP (2009) Estimating disease losses to the Australian wheat industry. *Australasian Plant Pathology* 38:558-570
- Nagy ED, Bennetzen JL (2008) Pathogen corruption and site-directed recombination at a plant disease resistance gene cluster. *Genome Research* 18:1918-1923
- Oliver RP, Solomon PS (2010) New developments in pathogenicity and virulence of necrotrophs. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 13:415-419
- Oliver RP, Rybak K, Solomon PS, Ferguson-Hunt M (2009) Prevalence of *ToxA*-sensitive alleles of the wheat gene *Tsn1* in Australian and Chinese wheat cultivars. *Crop and Pasture Science* 60:348-352
- Phan HT, Rybak K, Furuki E, Breen S, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Tan KC (2016) Differential effector gene expression underpins epistasis in a plant fungal disease. *The Plant Journal* 87:343-354
- Ruud AK, Windju S, Belova T, Friesen TL, Lillemo M (2017) Mapping of *SnTox3-Snn3* as a major determinant of field susceptibility to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 130:1361-1374
- Shankar M, Walker E, Golzar H, Loughman R, Wilson RE, Francki MG (2008) Quantitative Trait Loci for Seedling and Adult Plant Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 98:886-893
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Raats D, Fahima T, Brueggeman RS, Lu S, Trick HN, Liu Z, Chao W, Frenkel Z, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016a) The hijacking of a receptor kinase-driven pathway by a wheat fungal pathogen leads to disease. *Science Advances* 2:e1600822
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Bansal U, Cloutier S, Wicker T, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016b) Marker development, saturation mapping, and high-resolution mapping of the *Septoria nodorum* blotch susceptibility gene *Snn3-B1* in wheat. *Molecular genetics and genomics* : MGG 291:107-119
- Shi G, Friesen TL, Saini J, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2015) The Wheat Gene *Snn7* Confers Susceptibility on Recognition of the *Parastagonospora nodorum* Necrotrophic Effector *SnTox7*. *The Plant Genome* 8:2-10
- Tan K-C, Waters ODC, Rybak K, Antoni E, Furuki E, Oliver RP (2014) Sensitivity to three *Parastagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effectors in current Australian wheat cultivars and the presence of further fungal effectors. *Crop and Pasture Science* 65:150-158
- Tan KC, Ferguson-Hunt M, Rybak K, Waters OD, Stanley WA, Bond CS, Stukenbrock EH, Friesen TL, Faris JD, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2012) Quantitative variation in effector activity of *ToxA*



isoforms from *Stagonospora nodorum* and *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. Molecular plant-microbe interactions : MPMI 25:515-522

Vik K (1937) Resistance to powdery mildew in spring wheat. Scientific reports from the agricultural college of Norway 17:435-495

Vleeshouwers VGAA, Oliver RP (2014) Effectors as Tools in Disease Resistance Breeding Against Biotrophic, Hemibiotrophic, and Necrotrophic Plant Pathogens. Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions 27:196-206

Waters OD, Lichtenzveig J, Rybak K, Friesen TL, Oliver RP (2011) Prevalence and importance of sensitivity to the *Stagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effector SnTox3 in current Western Australian wheat cultivars. Crop and Pasture Science 62:556-562

Zadoks JC, Chang TT, Konzak CF (1974) A decimal code for the growth stages of cereals. Weed Research 14:415-421

## Figure captions

**Figure 1** Boxplots comparing corrected *Septoria nodorum* blotch (SNB) severity (y-axis) for cultivars with different sensitivity combinations (x-axis): ToxA = SnToxA, Tox3 = SnTox3, + = sensitive, - = insensitive. Mean over 7 years, all lines (see also Table S2). Red dot indicates mean value, black horizontal line median.

## Tables

**Table 1** Prevalence of sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 in 157 lines of the MASbasis spring wheat collection.

Effector	Number of lines (Sensitive/Insensitive)	Frequency of sensitive lines
SnToxA	71/86	0.45
SnTox1	19/134	0.12
SnTox3	86/70	0.55

**Table 2** Prevalence of sensitivity/insensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 by origin of the main subpopulations of the Nordic spring wheat collection.

Effector	SnToxA		SnTox1		SnTox3		Tox3 reaction types	
	Insensitive	Sensitive	Insensitive	Sensitive	Insensitive	Sensitive	Type 2	Type 3
Sweden	9	13	21	1	7	15	15	0
Norway	44	40	77	12	51	33	21	12
CIMMYT	16	9	20	4	8	17	1 <sup>†)</sup>	16

<sup>†)</sup> MAYOOR//TKSN1081/*Ae. tauschii* (222)

**Table 3** ANOVA table and heritability ( $h^2$ ) for corrected Septoria nodorum blotch (SNB) severity and the confounding traits plant height (PH) and days to heading (DH) based on field data from 2010 to 2016. Plant height was not recorded for the population in 2010, and days to heading was recorded in a different field trial that year.

Trait	Source	DF	MS	F value	P value	$h^2$
PH	Genotype	170	745.2	28.87	<.0001	0.90
	Year	5	13526.0	4811.62	<.0001	
	Genotype*Year	761	25.8	1.96	<.0001	
	Rep(Year)	7	135.5	10.27	<.0001	
	Block(Rep)	69	17.8	1.35	0.0323	
	Error	1369	13.2			
DH	Genotype	170	77.5	12.39	<.0001	0.72
	Year	5	24988.5	3998.74	<.0001	
	Genotype*Year	761	6.3	3.15	<.0001	
	Rep(Year)	7	34.1	17.15	<.0001	
	Block(Rep)	69	3.4	1.69	0.0005	
	Error	1382	2.0			
SNB	Genotype	174	2755.9	10.51	<.0001	0.70
	Year	6	20517.9	72.22	<.0001	
	Genotype*Year	848	262.3	2.50	<.0001	
	Rep(Year)	9	1548.4	14.92	<.0001	
	Block(Rep)	69	297.6	2.84	<.0001	
	Error	1475	104.9			

**Table 4** Correlation between *Septoria nodorum* blotch (SNB) severity and the confounding traits plant height (PH) and days to heading (DH). For PH and DH the correlation is shown against respective years (i.e. PH measured in 2011 against SNB 2011) unless otherwise noted.

Trait	Field SNB severity						
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
PH	-0.10 <sup>†</sup> )	-0.08	-0.11	-0.29*	-0.25*	-0.09	-0.30**
DH	-0.31 <sup>‡</sup> ***	-0.6***	-0.54***	-0.70***	-0.64***	-0.47***	-0.65***
2010		0.65***	0.67***	0.77***	0.77***	0.68***	0.57***
2011			0.69***	0.80***	0.68***	0.71***	0.70***
2012				0.67***	0.56***	0.56***	0.58***
2013					0.72***	0.67***	0.72***
2014						0.72***	0.72***
2015							0.66***

<sup>†</sup>) Mean value based on all years' measurements

<sup>‡</sup>) Heading data from a different experiment (weather resistance), same location

\*, \*\*, \*\*\* significant at  $p < 0.05, 0.001, 0.0001$ , respectively

**Table 5** Overview of current and historically important spring wheat cultivars in Norway, release year, their origin, corrected SNB severity and sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. Sensitivity was scored on the 0-3 scale, and cultivars were ranked as sensitive if they scored  $\geq 2$ , annotated with “+”. Insensitive cultivars are annotated “-”.

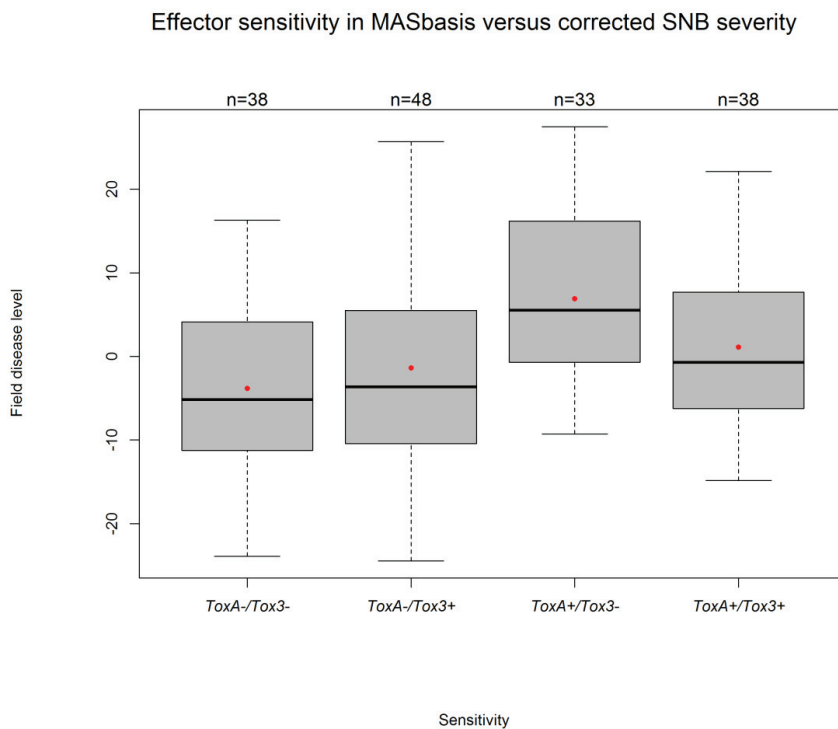
Cultivar	corrected SNB severity	Release year	Origin (country)	SnToxA	SnTox1	SnTox3 sensitivity	SnTox3 reaction Type 2	SnTox3 reaction Type 3
<b>Current</b>								
Zebra	-8.32	2001	Sweden	-	-	-	-	-
Bjarne	7.21	2002	Norway	-	-	-	-	-
Demonstrant	-9.27	2008	Norway	+	+	-	-	-
Krabat	-1.69	2010	Norway	+	-	-	-	-
Mirakel	-5.32	2012	Norway	+	-	-	-	-
Rabagast	-5.95	2013	Norway	-	-	+	+	-
<b>Historical</b>								
Fram II	-8.29	1940	Norway	-	+	-	-	-
Norrøna	-5.34	1952	Norway	-	-	-	-	-
Rollo	-4.11	1963	Norway	+	+	-	-	-
Møystad	3.36	1966	Norway	+	-	-	-	-
Runar	2.33	1972	Norway	+	-	-	-	-
Reno	3.84	1975	Norway	-	-	+	-	+
Tjalve	6.11	1987	Sweden	+	-	-	-	-
Bastian	5.21	1989	Norway	-	-	-	-	-
Polkka	22.14	1992	Sweden	+	-	+	+	-
Avle	7.71	1996	Sweden	+	-	+	+	-
J03	-4.68	Landrace	Norway	-	-	+	+	-

**Table 6** Markers associated to SnTox reaction tested on 129 genotyped lines. Correlations performed and *p* values calculated in R using the Hmisc package.

Gene	Marker	SnToxA	SnTox1	SnTox3 average	SnTox3 Type 2	SnTox3 type 3	Mean corrected SNB severity
<i>Tsn1</i>	<i>fcp1</i>	0,48***					0.24*
	<i>fcp623</i>	0.62***					0.31**
	<i>fcp620</i>	0.85***					0.21
	<i>fcp626</i>	0.82***					0.20
	<i>fcp394</i>	0.68***					0.07
<i>Snn1</i>	<i>fcp618</i>		-0.15				-0.07
	<i>psp3000</i>		-0.05				0.09
<i>Snn3-5B</i>	<i>cfcd20</i>			0.36**	0.69***	-0.12	-0.02
	<i>gwm234</i> (264 bp)			0.32**	0.22*	0.21*	-0.04
	<i>gwm234</i> (257 bp)			0.03	0.46***	-0.33*	0.03

\*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\*  $p < 0.001$ , \*\*\*  $p < 0.0001$

# Figures



**Figure 1** Boxplots comparing corrected *Septoria nodorum* blotch (SNB) severity (y-axis) for cultivars with different sensitivity combinations (x-axis): ToxA = SnToxA, Tox3 = SnTox3, + = sensitive, - = insensitive. Mean over 7 years, all lines (see also Table S2). Red dot indicates mean value, black horizontal line median.

## Supplementary material

**Table S1** List of lines included in the analysis and their sensitivity status towards SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. The *Septoria nodorum* blotch (SNB) severity ranking is corrected for plant height (PH) and days to heading (DH). SnTox-positive lines are marked with +, insensitive lines with -. The varieties and lines are ranked according to the corrected SNB susceptibility severities, from resistant to susceptible. Generic line names have been created for some of the Swedish breeding lines included.

NAME	Corrected SNB severity	SnToxA	SnTox1	SnTox3 average	SnTox3 Type 2	SnTox3 Type 3	Origin
MILAN/SHA7	-24.45	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
ALTAR84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (224)//ESDA	-23.9	-	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
GN07581	-21.97	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
CJ9306	-21.32	-	-	-	-	-	China
DH49-18 Bastian/Adder	-20.41	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN07560	-19.12	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
SHA3/CBRD	-18.7	-	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
BJY/COC//CLMS/GEN	-15.4	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Milan	-14.86	+	+	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Pfau/Milan	-12.73	-	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
Chara	-12.7	+	-	+	-	+	Australia
Kariega	-12.45	-	-	+	-	+	South Africa
GN07548	-12.18	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
CBRD/KAUZ	-11.81	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
GN03531	-11.79	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN10521	-11.47	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Ning8343	-11.43	-	-	-	-	-	China
GN10512	-11.39	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Breeding line 5	-11.26	-	+	+	+	-	Sweden
Breeding line 7	-11.24	-	-	+	+	-	Sweden
DH20070	-11.23	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Breeding line 3	-11.14	-	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Bombona	-11.1	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Nobeokabouzu	-11.02	-	-	+	-	+	Japan
Croc_1/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (205)//Kauz	-11.01	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
GN07580	-10.42	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
C80.1/3*QT4522//2*ATTILA	-10.15	+	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Bjarne/LW91W86	-9.83	-	-	+	-	+	Norway
QUARNA	-9.78	-	-	+	+	-	Switzerland
Amulett	-9.78	-	-	-	-	-	Sweden
NK01565	-9.69	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Tom	-9.31	+	-	+	-	+	USA
Demonstrant	-9.27	+	+	-	-	-	Norway
ALTAR 84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (224)//2*YACO/3/KAUZ	-9.21	-	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
GN04526	-8.65	-	-	-	-	-	Norway



GN08588	-8.52	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Zebra	-8.32	-	-	-	-	-	Sweden
Fram II	-8.29	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Catbird	-8.28	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
GN03503	-7.99	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN03597	-7.98	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
MAYOOR//TKSN1081/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (222)	-7.93	-	-	+	+	-	CIMMYT
Avocet-YrA	-7.87	+	+	+	-	+	Australia
GN08557	-7.03	-	NA	-	-	-	Norway
Sport	-6.88	+	-	-	-	-	Sweden
AC Somerset	-6.75	+	-	+	-	+	Canada
Nanjing 7840	-6.67	-	-	+	-	+	China
R37/GHL121//KAL/BB/3/JUP/MUS/4/2*YMI#6/5/CBRD	-6.37	+	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Breeding line 6	-6.25	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Saar	-6.12	-	NA	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Rabagast	-5.95	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
CJ9403	-5.88	-	-	+	-	+	China
GN08595	-5.73	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
GN08647	-5.41	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Norrøna	-5.34	-	+	-	-	-	Norway
Mirakel	-5.32	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN09584	-4.94	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Laban	-4.74	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
J03	-4.68	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
GN08568	-4.56	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
RB07	-4.42	+	-	-	-	-	USA
GN08554	-4.12	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
Rollo	-4.11	+	+	-	-	-	Norway
GN08597	-3.07	+	+	+	+	-	Norway
Breeding line 9	-2.93	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
GUAM92//PSN/BOW	-2.79	+	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
BCN*2//CROC_1/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (886)	-2.62	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Altar84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (219)//2*Ser1/3/Avle	-2.2	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN08596	-2.2	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
Gondo	-2.2	+	+	+	-	+	CIMMYT
BAJASS	-2.19	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
DH20097	-1.83	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Krabat	-1.69	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
NG8675/CBRD	-1.34	+	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
Sabin	-1.29	+	-	+	-	+	USA
GN08530	-1.22	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
C80.1/3*QT4522//2*PASTOR	-0.72	+	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT

T9040	-0.55	+	+	-	-	-	Norway
Dragon	-0.45	-	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Paros/NK93602	-0.23	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Paros/T9040	-0.14	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
GN05580	-0.02	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Naxos/2*Saar	-0.02	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
GN10510	-0.01	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Sumai#3-(12SRSN)	0.12	+	-	+	-	+	China
Frontana	0.73	-	-	-	-	-	Brazil
GN03529	1.12	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN04528	1.33	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Runar	2.33	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN09572	2.38	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Scirocco	2.4	-	-	+	-	+	Germany
T9040/Paros	2.41	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Breeding line 2	2.52	-	-	+	+	-	Sweden
TJALVE/Purpurseed	3.01	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Møystad	3.36	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Reno	3.84	-	-	+	-	+	Norway
GN05507	4.09	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN10524	4.14	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Arabella	4.59	-	-	+	+	-	Poland
Dulus	4.86	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
T9040(1995)	4.92	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Aino	5.04	-	+	+	-	+	Finland
Granary	5.1	+	+	+	-	+	Great Britain
Bastian	5.21	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN08504	5.54	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Breeding line 8	5.8	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Breeding line 4	5.84	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
T7347	5.93	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Altar84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (219)//2*Seri	6	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Tjalve	6.11	+	-	-	-	-	Sweden
Breeding line 1	6.18	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Breeding line 10	6.5	-	-	-	-	-	Sweden
GN06557	6.55	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
Filin	6.57	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Vinjett	6.68	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Paros	6.75	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Bjarne	7.21	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN08533	7.64	+	-	+	-	+	Norway
Avle	7.71	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden

GN06573	8.7	+	-	+	+	-	Norway
Sumai3(18.)	9.02	-	-	+	-	+	China
Avans	9.27	-	-	-	-	-	Sweden
GN08541	9.33	+	-	+	-	+	Norway
GN05589	9.37	-	-	+	-	+	Norway
CD87	9.61	-	-	+	+	-	Australia
GN04537	9.9	+	-	+	-	+	Norway
Soru#1	9.92	-	-	+	-	+	CIMMYT
Senorita	10.11	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
MS273-150	10.13	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
512-21	10.97	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN08581	11.06	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
Naxos	11.09	-	-	+	-	+	Germany
Breeding line 11	11.1	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
Kukri	11.62	+	+	+	-	+	Australia
GN08534	11.78	+	-	+	-	+	Norway
T2038	11.78	+	+	-	-	-	Norway
GN08564	13.01	+	+	+	-	+	Norway
GN08531	13.73	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
512-87	13.8	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
512-50	15.08	-	+	-	-	-	Norway
NK93602	15.68	-	-	+	+	-	Norway
Berlock	16.2	+	-	-	-	-	Sweden
NK93604	16.32	-	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN06578	16.59	-	-	+	-	+	Norway
512-70	17.01	+	+	-	-	-	Norway
Berserk	17.68	+	+	+	+	-	Norway
HAHN/PRL//AUS1408	17.94	+	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
NK00521	18.08	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
Kruunu	18.52	-	-	+	+	-	Finland
TUI/RL4137	18.58	+	-	-	-	-	CIMMYT
GN07525	21.02	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
512-54	21.5	+	+	-	-	-	Norway
Polkka	22.14	+	-	+	+	-	Sweden
NK01513	22.73	+	-	-	-	-	Norway
GN05551	24.03	-	-	+	-	+	Norway
T10014	25.69	-	-	+	-	+	Norway
Brakar	27.47	+	+	-	-	-	Norway

**Table S2** Results of *t*-tests comparing the effect of different combinations of sensitivity to SnToxA/SnTox3 on corrected SNB severity, with 95 % confidence interval. Degrees of freedom (df) are also given in the table. The disease level is based on mean over 7 years. A “-“ sign denotes insensitive and “+“ sensitive, for SnToxA/SnTox3, respectively.

SnToxA/SnTox3 mean comparisons	<i>t</i>	df	<i>p</i>	95 % confidence interval
-/- versus -/+	-1.04	81.29	0.29	-7.15, 2.23
-/- versus +/+	-2.18	72.21	0.03	-9.43, -0.43
+/- versus -/-	-4.40	68.72	3.3e-05	-15.58, -5.93
-/+ versus +/-	-3.53	74.43	0.0007	-1.36, 7.31
+/- versus +/+	2.59	65.77	0.012	1.34, 10.31
-/+ versus +/+	-1.13	83.95	0.26	-6.80, 1.87



# Paper III



# Genome wide association mapping of seedling and adult plant resistance to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in a Nordic spring wheat collection

Anja Karine Ruud<sup>1</sup>, Jon Arne Dieseth<sup>2</sup>, Andrea Ficke<sup>3</sup>, Morten Lillemo<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Plant Sciences, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, Post Box 5003, NO-1432 ÅS, NORWAY

<sup>2</sup> Graminor AS, Bjørke Gård, Hommelstadvegen 60, NO-2322 Ridabu, NORWAY

<sup>3</sup> Division of Biotechnology and Plant Health, Norwegian Institute of Bioeconomy Research, P.O. Box 115, NO-1431 ÅS, NORWAY

## Author contributions

AKR wrote the manuscript, planned and conducted the experiments, analyzed the data. JAD developed and contributed plant material, critically revised the manuscript, supervision. AF participated in planning of experiments, critically revised the manuscript, supervision. ML Planning, field experimental design, assessed field phenotypic data in 2010-2012, critically revised the manuscript, supervision, obtained the funding.

## Abstract

*Parastagonospora nodorum* is the causal agent of *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch (SNB) in wheat. It is the most important leaf blotch pathogen in Norwegian spring wheat, causing significant yield and quality losses in years of epidemics. Several quantitative trait loci (QTL) for SNB resistance have been identified. Often, underlying gene-for-gene interactions involving necrotrophic effectors (NEs) and corresponding sensitivity (*Snn*) genes are involved. Here, we report the first genome wide association mapping study (GWAS) investigating the marker trait associations for SNB susceptibility at the adult plant stage under field conditions. A collection of diverse spring wheat lines was evaluated over seven growth seasons in the field. In addition, wheat seedlings were inoculated and infiltrated with four single spore isolates in the greenhouse, and infiltrated with semi-purified NEs. At the adult plant stage the most stable QTL were located on 2B, 2D, 4A, 4B, 5A, 6B, 7A and 7B. The QTL on 2D was significant all years in the field, except 2012. At the seedling stage, the most significant quantitative trait loci (QTL) were located on 1A, 1B, 3A, 4B, 5B, 6B, 7A and 7B. QTL on 3A and 6B were significant both after inoculation and infiltration, which are indicative of novel NE-*Snn* interactions. The QTL on 4B and 7A were significant at both the seedling and adult plant stages. Correlations between SnToxA sensitivity and disease severity in the field were often



significant, but markers linked to the sensitivity locus *Tsn1* were only detected below the significance threshold in GWAS.

## Introduction

Wheat is one of the most important food crops in the world, with a production of 729 million tons in 2014 (FAO 2017). Hexaploid bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*, L.) accounts for roughly 95 % of the wheat production, durum (*T. durum*, L.) for the remaining 5 %. Due to its adaptability, wheat is grown in a wide range of climates. In Norway, more than 50 % of the bread wheat for human consumption is grown domestically in an average season (LD 2017). This is possible due to political incentives and systematic breeding efforts since the 1970s, which has resulted in adapted, high yielding cultivars (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011). Nevertheless, the proportion of harvested food quality wheat in Norway varies significantly between years, mostly due to problems with pre-harvest sprouting and disease epidemics (Lillemo and Dieseth 2011).

Septoria nodorum leaf blotch (SNB) caused by the necrotrophic ascomycete *Parastagonospora nodorum* is a major disease in many areas where wheat is grown, including Australia, USA and Norway (Solomon et al. 2006; Ficke et al. 2011a; Francki 2013). In Norway, SNB is the dominating leaf blotch disease in spring wheat (Ficke et al. 2011a). The disease is often controlled by fungicides, but increased loss of fungicide sensitivity has been documented (Blixt et al. 2009; Ficke et al. 2011b; Abrahamsen 2013; Pereira et al. 2016), and more sustainable solutions are needed. Growing cultivars with sufficient genetic resistance is economically and environmentally sustainable, but breeding for SNB resistance has been hampered due to the complex and usually quantitative nature of the genetic resistance. Resistance to SNB is polygenic (Fried and Meister 1987; Bostwick et al. 1993; Wicki et al. 1999) and large genotype  $\times$  environment (G  $\times$  E) interactions are expected. Although many quantitative trait loci (QTL) for SNB resistance at the adult plant stage have been detected in single locations or years, only a few have proven to be stable across environments (Francki 2013). Often, seedling and adult plant SNB resistance are independently inherited, and most resistance QTL are unique for one developmental stage (Rosielle and Brown 1980; Fried and Meister 1987; Shankar et al. 2008).

The dissection of the *P. nodorum*-wheat pathosystem into host-specific gene-for-gene interactions, has provided hope for more effective resistance breeding. *P. nodorum* produces small, secreted proteins known as necrotrophic effectors (NEs, previously called host-specific toxins, HSTs). These NEs can be recognized by the gene product of a corresponding sensitivity

(*Snn*) gene in the host. Recognition triggers hyper sensitive response (HR) and cell death, upon which the necrotrophic pathogen will thrive. A compatible NE-*Snn* interactions leads to more disease development.

Biparental mapping populations segregating for susceptibility and resistance to SNB are often used to identify QTL for resistance. Biparental interval mapping for seedling SNB resistance has identified QTL on chromosomes 1A, 1B, 2B, 2D, 4B, 5A, 5B, 6A, 7A and 7B (Czembor et al. 2003; Arseniuk et al. 2004; Liu et al. 2004b; Friesen et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2006; Friesen et al. 2007; Abeysekara et al. 2009; Friesen et al. 2009; Gonzalez-Hernandez et al. 2009; Liu et al. 2009; Gao et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015; Ruud et al. 2017). At least eight NEs (SnToxA, SnTox1, SnTox2, SnTox3, SnTox4, SnTox5, SnTox6 and SnTox7) and nine corresponding *Snn* genes (*Tsn1*, *Snn1*, *Snn2*, *Snn3-B1*, *Snn3-D1*, *Snn4*, *Snn5*, *Snn6* and *Snn7*) have been characterized (Friesen et al. 2006; Liu et al. 2006; Friesen et al. 2007; Abeysekara et al. 2009; Liu et al. 2009; Gao et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015). These interactions play a significant role in SNB seedling susceptibility. Consistent flag leaf resistance has been identified on chromosomes 1A, 1B, 2A, 2D, 3AS, 3B, 5A, 5B, 7A and 7B in biparental QTL studies (Aguilar et al. 2005; Shankar et al. 2008; Friesen et al. 2009; Francki et al. 2011; Lu and Lillemo 2014; Ruud et al. 2017).

However, genetic variation in a biparental population is limited to what is present in the two parents and the genetic resolution is relatively low due to high linkage disequilibrium (LD) (Flint-Garcia et al. 2003; Gupta et al. 2014). Therefore, validation of the QTL effects and the markers flanking the QTL in other populations is often necessary. In addition, further development of large secondary fine-mapping populations is required to look for candidate genes within a narrow genomic region.

LD-based association mapping (AM, or genome-wide association mapping, GWAS) is an alternative to biparental interval mapping. Polymorphic markers associated with a phenotypic trait can be identified by means of linkage disequilibrium (LD) between loci (Thornsberry et al. 2001; Flint-Garcia et al. 2003). One advantage of this approach is that the time consuming development of inbred or doubled haploid lines of a bi-parental mapping population is avoided (Crossa et al. 2007). The larger number of historical recombination events in diverse AM panels allows for higher resolution than biparental populations and more effective fine-mapping. Also, QTL discovered in a bi-parental population are relevant only for breeding programs where lines segregate for those QTL, while an AM panel can be designed to capture

most of the available genetic variation (Gupta et al. 2014). However, one drawback of AM is the reduced ability to capture rare alleles, while in a biparental population the allele frequencies are approximately 50/50 (Gupta et al. 2014). In addition, the risk of both reporting “false positive” (Type I error) and “false negative” (Type II error) results is higher in AM mapping than in biparental population. Unless population structure and relatedness is accounted for, false associations (Type I error) can occur that are due to relatedness between the individuals rather than genetic linkage. Type II error leads to reduced power of the AM. In this case, true associations are discarded. In AM, many markers are usually used, and multiple tests are applied to test the marker-trait associations. If the threshold is calculated on the assumption that all these tests are independent, it may be too strict, since many markers are genetically linked and thus not independent.

GWAS has been used successfully to identify marker trait associations (MATs) in complex traits in crop plants including disease resistance genes and quality traits (Bresseghele and Sorrells 2006; Crossa et al. 2007; Tommasini et al. 2007; Ghavami et al. 2011; Perez-Lara et al. 2017). Only a few GWAS studies have investigated SNB resistance, and only at the seedling stage. In addition to the QTL detected in the biparental studies above, Adhikari et al. (2011) identified QTL on 6A and 7A in a panel of 567 spring wheat landraces from the USDA Small Grains Collection. Gurung et al. (2014) identified a novel QTL on 3A in 528 lines from the same collection. Also, a QTL on 3BS was investigated in a small panel of 44 cultivars by Tommasini et al. (2007) and QTL were detected on 5A, 5B and 5D after GWAS of 70 hard red winter wheat lines after inoculation with isolate Sn4 (Liu et al. 2015). While no GWAS study has been performed to identify SNB adult plant resistance, the method has successfully been used to identify marker-trait associations of adult plant resistance in comparably polygenic pathosystems, like *Fusarium* head blight (Miedaner et al. 2011) and *Septoria tritici* blotch caused by *Zymoseptoria tritici* (Perez-Lara et al. 2017).

In this study, we investigated 121 spring wheat lines with relevance for Norwegian wheat breeders. Most of the lines in the collection were Norwegian cultivars, breeding lines and landraces, but also international lines, mainly from Sweden and the International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center (CIMMYT) in Mexico. Introgression from CIMMYT and Swedish lines has influenced the Norwegian breeding programs, and some Swedish cultivars are also grown commercially in Norway. The objectives of the study were to 1) evaluate the genetic basis of seedling and adult plant resistance to SNB infection in the spring wheat collection, 2) identify markers associated with sensitivity to the purified effectors SnToxA, SnTox1 and

SnTox3 and 3) investigate whether known or novel NE-*Snn* interactions underlie the marker-trait associations (MTAs) related to SNB susceptibility. The wheat lines and cultivars used in this study represent a subset of 121 genotyped lines from the collection studied in **Paper II**. In **Paper II**, the prevalence of sensitivity to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 in the material was investigated. The results from **Paper II** showed, in brief, that sensitivity to SnToxA was present in 45 % of 157 lines. Sensitivity to SnToxA was significantly associated with higher SNB disease severity in the field, and the MTAs will be investigated here. SnTox3 sensitivity was present in 55 % of the genotypes, while sensitivity to SnTox1 was rare. Sensitivity to these NEs was not correlated to increased SNB severity in the field.

## Materials and methods

### Plant material

A total of 121 spring wheat lines were genotyped and analyzed in the GWAS study. The lines are a subset of a Nordic spring wheat GWAS mapping panel for marker assisted selection (“MASbasis”), and includes both Norwegian and international lines. The population is described in more detail in **Paper II**.

### Field data

The 121 lines from the Nordic spring wheat collection were planted in hill plot trials during the 2010 to 2016 field seasons at Vollebekk Research Station, Ås, Norway, as described in Paper II. The natural infection and development of SNB was enhanced by mist irrigation five minutes every half hour during daytime. From 2013 naturally infected straw was spread in the field at Zadoks’ stage Z13/21 (Zadoks et al. 1974) to further promote SNB infection. The plants were sown in hill plots in an alpha lattice design with 2 to 3 replicates per year. Leaf blotch severity was scored twice every season by estimating the percent diseased canopy in the individual plots. Plant height and days from sowing to heading were used as covariates in multiple regression to obtain a more correct resistance score. See **Paper II** for further details.

### *P. nodorum* isolates

62 single spore isolates of *P. nodorum* were isolated from leaves collected from unsprayed wheat fields in Norway in 2012 to 2014. For DNA extraction, the isolates were grown in the dark on PDA for 1-2 weeks, and DNA was extracted from the mycelium with the DNeasy Plant DNA extraction kit (QIAGEN). PCR screenings for *SnTox*-genes and actin were performed as described in Gao et al. (2015). Four isolates were selected for the full inoculation and

infiltration assays based on their different SnToxA/SnTox1/SnTox3 profile obtained from the PCR results. Additional isolate selection was based on variation in virulence after inoculation and infiltration with culture filtrate (CF) of a subset of differential lines and important lines from the Nordic spring wheat GWAS panel.

The isolates NOR4, 201593 and 201618 have been described and tested on the biparental RIL population SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Ruud et al. 2017). Isolate 201614 was collected from the Swiss cultivar Quarna in Kure, Østfold, Norway, and it was selected since it lack SnToxA which masks or is epistatic to the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction (Friesen et al. 2008b; Friesen et al. 2008c), but harbored SnTox1 and SnTox3. Infiltration with purified effectors was described in **Paper II**.

### **Inoculation experiments**

Three seeds per genotype were planted in a randomized design in plastic cone-tainers in racks fitting 98 cones (Stuwe and sons, Tangent, Orlando, USA), with potting mixture soil (Gartnerjord, Tjerbo, Norway). The susceptible cultivar Brakar was used as a border to avoid border effects. The plants were grown in the greenhouse with 20 ° C day/16 ° C night temperature, 16 h light cycle and 65 % relative humidity.

The *P. nodorum* isolates were grown on V8-PDA at 20-23 ° C under 24 hour light (white plus near ultra-violet, NUV) for approximately seven days or until sporulation. The cultures were flushed with distilled water and scraped with an inoculation loop to release spores. The spore concentration was measured with a hemocytometer and adjusted to a final concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$  spores per mL. One drop of Tween 20™ was added per 50 mL spore suspension to reduce surface tension. The two weeks old seedlings were inoculated with a spray painter until runoff, placed in a humidity chamber at 100 % relative humidity and constant light for 24 hours before returned to the greenhouse. Seven days after inoculation the disease reactions were scored on the 0 to 5 scale described by Liu et al. (2004b). All experiments were repeated three times.

### **Infiltration experiments**

The infiltration with semi-purified effectors was described in **Paper II**.

The plants were grown as described for inoculation experiments, but with two seeds per cone per genotype. The *P. nodorum* isolates were grown as described for preparation of inoculum until sporulation (5-7 days). The cultures were then flushed with distilled water and scraped with a flame sterilized inoculation loop to release the spores. 6 µL of the spore solution was

inoculated into 60 mL liquid Fries 3 medium in 250 mL Erlenmeyer flasks. The liquid cultures were placed on a rotary shaker at 100 rounds per minute (RPM) and 27 ° C for 72 hours before placed in darkness in an incubation chamber at 20 ° C for three weeks. The cultures were then filter sterilized and a needleless syringe was used to infiltrate the CF into the second leaf of 12-14 days old seedlings. The sensitivity reactions were scored on a 0-3 scale after 5-7 days according to the protocol described in Friesen and Faris (2012).

## **Genotyping**

Genomic DNA was extracted from young leaves with the DNeasy Plant DNA extraction kit (QIAGEN). The 121 lines from the Nordic spring wheat collection were genotyped with the Illumina iSelect 90K wheat SNP Chip (Wang et al. 2014). Analyzing and scoring of the genotype results was performed manually for every SNP marker with the software Genome Studio Genotyping Module v1.0 from Illumina. Microsatellite (SSR) analysis was performed with fluorescently labeled primers and PCR products were separated by capillary electrophoresis on an ABI 3730 Gene Analyzer. The polymorphic SSR markers were converted to biallelic states. The fragment lengths of significant SSR alleles are given in base pairs (bp) next to the marker name in the results.

The genotype data was filtered to remove minor allele frequencies (MAF) at a  $\leq 0.05$  threshold. Markers were considered good if more than 90% of the lines had a genotype for the particular marker, and a minor allele frequency  $\geq 5\%$ . Low quality markers were filtered out based on markers being “no call” or had many lines with many heterozygotes. In addition, a final filtration was performed where the markers having less than 5 lines with the most rare allele were removed. Only unique markers, based on segregation of genotypes in the AM panel, were included. The final set for GWAS consisted of 22 031 SNP and SSR markers.

The polymorphic markers were given positions based on the consensus map developed by Wang et al. (2014). SSR markers significantly associated with the traits were placed on the map with approximate positions based on information from the integrated maps by Li et al. (2015) (hexaploid) and Maccaferri et al. (2015) (tetraploid, durum), the consensus map by Somers et al. (2004), and linkage (measured as linkage disequilibrium) with other significant SNP markers with known position.

## **Population structure**

Population structure was calculated using a subset of 338 SNP markers chosen with 5 cM intervals based on the consensus map (Wang et al. 2014). The population structure and

underlying number of subgroups (K) were estimated with a Bayesian clustering method in STRUCTURE v.2.3.4 (Pritchard and Falush 2007). The analysis was performed with K = 10, 5000 burnin length and 50 000 reps over 3 iterations. For estimated K, the STRUCTURE results were run in Structure Harvester (Earl and vonHoldt 2012). Also, the relationships between the genotypes were calculated in TASSEL v.5.0 (Bradbury et al. 2007) to produce a kinship matrix (K) using the centered identity-by-state IBS (Endelman - previously Scaled\_IBS) method, which produces a kinship matrix that is scaled to give a reasonable estimate of additive genetic variance. Principal component analysis (PCA) with five components was also calculated in TASSEL from the filtered genotypic data and used as a Q-matrix.

### **Linkage disequilibrium (LD)**

LD was calculated across the genome using the locations of the SNPs on the consensus map from Wang et al. (2014). Only SNPs with minor allele frequencies (MAF) > 0.05 were included in the calculations. The pairwise LD was measured in TASSEL v.5.0 (Bradbury et al. 2007), using the squared allele frequency correlation  $r^2$  (Hill and Weir 1988).  $p$ -values for each  $r^2$  estimate were calculated using 1000 permutations and Fisher's exact test in TASSEL. The loci were considered to be in significant LD when  $p < 0.001$ . The rate of LD decay and LD levels were assessed by plotting the  $r^2$  values for significant intra-chromosomal loci against genetic distance (cM) between marker pairs. The relationship between LD decay and distance was summarized by fitting the data to a non-linear model as described in Marroni et al. (2011). The estimated maximum value of LD was used to calculate the half decay distance. Significant LD was also measured across each subgenome.

### **Association analysis**

Least squares means (LSM) were obtained for each trait using PROC MIXED in SAS 9.3 (SAS Institute, Inc.). Replications and environments (years) were treated as random effects, while genotypes were considered fixed effects. Pearson correlation coefficients were computed in R Studio (RStudio Team 2016) using the Hmisc package. Heritabilities and ANOVA results for the field data can be found in **Paper II**.

Six different regression models were tested: Naïve (General linearized model, GLM), GLM + Q (Population structure), GLM + PC (Principal components), MLM + K (mixed linear model + kinship matrix), MLM + K+ Q and MLM + K + PC. The best model based on the generated

qq-plots (Figures S1 and S2) was the MLM + K + Q model. Genomic regions associated with the traits were identified using the weighted compressed mixed linear model (MLM) in TASSEL v.5.0 (Bradbury et al. 2007). A  $p$ -value was generated by fitting each SNP marker into the MLM that has the form  $y = X\beta + Qv + u + e$ , where  $y$  is the vector of the phenotypic values (best linearized unbiased predictors, BLUPs),  $X$  is the vector of SNP marker genotypes,  $\beta$  is the vector of marker fixed effects to be estimated,  $Q$  is the population structure matrix derived from Structure analysis,  $v$  is a vector of fixed effects due to population structure,  $u$  is the vector of random effects and  $e$  is the vector of residuals.

### **Selection of significance threshold**

A threshold where  $p$ -values  $\leq 0.001$  are considered significant has been used in several comparable studies (Kollers et al. 2013; Gurung et al. 2014; Kollers et al. 2014; Singh et al. 2016). Pasam et al. (2012) suggested that the bottom 0.1 percentile of the distribution of  $p$ -values obtained can be considered as significant and we followed this method. A rough approach to further evaluate the threshold was performed by visually inspecting the qq-plots (Figures S1 and S2). True association between marker and trait is expected where the line deviates in a flat pattern from the expected/observed line. In general, this deviation was observed at a slightly higher threshold than the 0.1 percentile. To provide a complementary summary of declared putative QTL, Manhattan plots were generated in TASSEL v 5.0 and visualized in R Studio (RStudio Team 2016) with the R package qqman (Turner 2014).

### **BLAST**

SNPs associated with *Tsn1* were blasted using <https://triticeaetoolbox.org/> and the TAGCv1 wheat genome assembly by Clavijo et al. (2017) at <http://plants.ensembl.org/> to investigate whether they were located within the NBS-LRR gene or in closely linked genes (Faris et al. 2010).

## **Results**

### **Pathogen characterization**

Table 1 shows the frequencies of SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3, respectively, in 62 Norwegian isolates collected between 2012 and 2014, based on PCR screenings. All the three effector genes were present in more than 50 % of the isolates, and the proportion was highest for SnTox3 and SnToxA.



Table 2 shows the reactions of the 10 differential lines after infiltration with filter sterilized CF from single isolates. Reactions scored as 2 and 3 indicate presence of the NE causing sensitivity in the differential line, although other, unknown NE-*Smm* interactions can also underlie the reaction.

### **Correlation between seedling disease reactions and sensitivity reactions**

Table 3 shows the correlation coefficients between the disease reaction types after inoculation and sensitivity reaction types after infiltration with culture filtrate (CF) with the four different isolates. The correlation between disease reactions after inoculation with the single isolates was significant and in some cases very high – i.e. the correlation between isolate 201593 and 201614 (0.77) and NOR4, 201593 and 201614. The correlation between reaction types after inoculation with isolate 201618 and the other isolates was lower, but still. The correlation between the sensitivity reaction types after infiltration with CF and disease reaction types after inoculation was significant for isolates NOR4, 201593 and 201614. The highest correlation was observed between disease reaction types after inoculation with isolate 201593 and sensitivity reactions after infiltration with CF from isolate 201614. The correlation between disease reaction type after inoculation and sensitivity reaction after infiltration with isolate 201618 was weak, but significant. Sensitivity reaction types to infiltration with isolate 201618 were not significantly correlated with inoculation results from the other three isolates. The correlation between disease reaction type after inoculation with single isolates and sensitivity reaction after infiltration with single effectors was moderate, and highest between disease reactions after inoculation with isolate NOR4 (which produces SnToxA) and sensitivity reaction types after SnToxA infiltration.

Figure 1 shows the histograms of the corrected SNB severity distribution, based on the field data. The histograms confirms that the severity follows the normal distribution. Hence, the requirement for application of linear mixed models is met.

Figure 2 shows histograms for the distribution of disease reaction scored after seedling inoculation experiments with the four isolates. While the normal distribution is met with isolates 201593 and 201614, the distribution of isolate NOR4 is skewed to the right, and is also different for isolate 201618. However, transformation did not improve the data, so the untransformed data was used in the subsequent analyses.

## **Correlation between seedling disease reactions and field disease severity**

The correlation between disease reactions after seedling inoculations and corrected SNB severity from field trials, ranged between -0.005 (isolate 201618 and year 2012) and 0.54 (isolate 201593 and year 2014) (Table 4). In general the results from the seedling inoculations with isolates NOR4, 201593 and 201614 showed significant correlation to corrected SNB severity in the field, although the correlation varied between individual years. 2012 was the year with lowest correlation between the field data and the seedling inoculation results. The results from inoculation with isolate 201618, which does not contain SnToxA, SnTox1 or SnTox3, were not significantly correlated to any year of corrected SNB severity from the field trials. The correlation between sensitivity reaction type after SnToxA infiltration at the seedling stage, and corrected SNB severity from the field trials, was significant in several years. There was no correlation between the results of SnTox3-infiltration and results from the field experiments.

The correlation between sensitivity reaction type after CF infiltration experiments and corrected SNB severity from the field was not significant. Only correlation between corrected SNB severities, SnToxA and SnTox3 infiltrations, and seedling inoculation experiments, are included in Table 4.

## **Population structure and linkage disequilibrium**

STRUCTURE was run with K from 1 to 10 for the 121 spring wheat lines, and the estimated  $\Delta K$  gave K = 5 subpopulations. The population structure has been described in more detail in the master thesis by Jansen (2014). The estimated  $r^2$  for half decay was 0.23 (critical value of  $r^2$ ) and the genome wide half decay distance was 4 cM (Figure 3). The  $r^2$  for initial LD ( $p < 0.001$ ) was 0.49 and varied on each sub-genome between 0.47 (A-genome) and 0.63 (D-genome). The LD decayed to 50 % of the initial value at 3 cM in both the A and B genome, and 6 cM in the D-genome.

## **Association mapping**

### **SnToxA and SnTox3 infiltrations**

The Manhattan plot in Figure 4 shows the markers associated with SnToxA sensitivity. The significant markers were located on 5BL and the SSR markers (*fcp1*, *fcp620*, *fcp394*) are known to be closely linked to *Tsn1*. Three SNPs (*Tdurum\_contig12066\_126*, *Tdurum\_contig12066\_247* and *tplb0027f13\_1346*, marked \* in Table 5) were assigned to 5A

in the consensus map (Wang et al. 2014) but were in complete LD with the significant markers on 5B, so they were placed in the same position as the other significant markers on 5B.

BLAST searches using <https://triticeaetoolbox.org/wheat/> and <http://plants.ensembl.org/> showed that most of the detected SNPs were located in a zinc finger domain (*w SNP\_Ku\_c40334\_48581010*) and a potassium transporter (*Tdurum\_contig12066\_126*, *Tdurum\_contig12066\_247*, *BobWhite\_c48435\_165*). *Excalibur\_c37642\_1416* was located in a P-loop containing nucleoside triphosphate hydrolase.

The Manhattan plots in Figure 5 show markers associated with sensitivity to SnTox3. Sensitivity to SnTox3 was expressed as chlorosis (Type 2 reaction) in some genotypes, and a strong necrosis with tissue collapse (Type 3) in other genotypes. The Type 2 reaction was more associated with the SSR markers *cfld20* and *gwm234*, and SNPs assigned to 5A in the consensus map (Wang et al. 2014). The Type 3 reaction mapped to 5B, but some markers were also significant on 2D and 2A. Also, the SSR markers *cfld20* and *gwm234* known to be associated with SnTox3 sensitivity from literature seemed to be more associated with the Type 2 reaction, not the Type 3 reaction.

### **Seedling inoculation with single isolates**

The most significant MTAs after inoculation were detected on 5B associated to SnToxA after inoculation with isolate NOR4 (Figure 6 A, Table 7) and SnTox3 sensitivity after inoculation with isolate 201593, respectively (Figure 6 B, Table 7). Another QTL was detected on 4B and was significant after inoculation with NOR4, 201593 and 201614. QTL were also detected on 3A after inoculation with isolate 201593 (Figure 6 B, Table 7), on 6B and 7A after inoculation with isolate 201614 (Figure 6 C, Table 7), and on 1A and 1B after inoculation with 201618 (Figure 6 D, Table 7).

### **Infiltration**

Significant markers were detected on many chromosomes after infiltration with filter sterilized CF from the four isolates (Figure 7, Table 8). The most significant markers were located on 5B associated with SnTox3-sensitivity (Figure 7 A, B, C, Table 8), and chromosomes 6B and 1A. The QTL on 6B was significant after infiltration with NOR4 and 201593, and was in the same position as the QTL detected after inoculation with 201614. The two QTL detected on 1A after infiltration with isolate 201614 were not identical with the QTL on 1A detected after inoculation with isolate 201618.

## Field experiments

Corrected SNB severity scores obtained by multiple regression with plant height and days to heading as covariates, were used for the GWAS of adult plant SNB resistance from the field trials. Unique QTL for adult plant SNB resistance were detected on almost all chromosomes in at least one environment (year). However, to be considered robust, a QTL should be significant across at least two environments. The most consistent QTL were identified on 2B, 2D, 4A, 4B, 5A, 6B, 7A and 7B and highlighted in Figure 8.

## Discussion

### **SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 characterization of Norwegian isolates**

Based on the screening of 62 individual *P. nodorum* isolates, we found that the *SnToxA*, *SnTox1* and *SnTox3* genes were present in the majority of the isolates (Table 1). In particular, the frequency of *SnToxA* was significantly higher in the Norwegian isolates than reported from Switzerland, where only 10 % of the isolates carried *SnToxA* (McDonald et al. 2013). Sensitivity to SnToxA was also common in the Norwegian breeding material and cultivars (45 %, **Paper II**), and we speculate whether the high frequency of SnToxA in the isolates is an adaptation of the pathogen to the local host cultivars. More exhaustive collection and NE-screening of the pathogen population should be performed to validate whether the frequencies are representative for the Norwegian *P. nodorum* population.

### **Correlation between seedling disease reaction and sensitivity reaction**

The isolates used for inoculation and infiltrations were chosen based on different presence of the main effectors SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3, and for showing sufficient virulence levels in pre-screenings on selected lines (Table 2). The correlations between disease reactions after inoculations with the four single isolates (Table 3) were generally high, indicating some shared infection and resistance mechanisms. This may also include other NEs than SnToxA and SnTox3. Table 4 showed that the correlation between corrected SNB severity from field trials and the results from seedling inoculation was higher than correlation between corrected SNB severity and purified NE (SnToxA and SnTox3) infiltration. The higher correlation between the results from seedling inoculations and field trials supports the assumption that other mechanisms and NEs contribute to disease development, in addition to SnToxA and SnTox3.

## **Population structure and linkage disequilibrium (LD)**

The population split into five distinguishable subpopulations. The grouping in subpopulations can be justified based on origin, since the material grouped as mainly: CIMMYT, CIMMYT and Chinese lines from Fusarium Head Blight (FHB) resistance breeding programs, Swedish, Norwegian and European other than Scandinavian. The genome wide LD is expected to be high due to homozygosity in the inbreeding species, and the relatively narrow germplasm represented in mainly elite germplasm (Brescaglio and Sorrells 2006). The genome wide LD decayed to 50 % at ca 4 cM. This is comparable to what was found in the mainly current breeding material and cultivars investigated by Chao et al. (2010), but 1/10 of the CIMMYT historical bread wheat panel (Crossa et al. 2007). An reason why the LD decay is slower in the CIMMYT material is probably the use of synthetic lines and introgression of haplotypes from divergent populations (here: species) which can increase LD extent (Chao et al. 2010).

## **Model testing for association mapping**

False positive associations is a limitation to GWAS. This may be accounted for by including population structure (Q) and kinship (K) in the linear models. Based on evaluation of the qq-plots (Figures S1 and S2), we found that overall, MLM models were better than GLM, and that the best model included both a population structure matrix (Q) from STRUCTURE (Pritchard and Falush 2007) and a centered IBS kinship matrix (K) from TASSEL (Bradbury et al. 2007). However, results between MLM models with PCA + K or Q + K were almost identical (Figures S1 and S2). Also, MLM + K models were very similar to MLM + K + Q and MLM + K + PC models (Figures S1 and S2), indicating that familial relatedness accounts for most of the false positive marker trait associations. Including the Q matrix in a GLM model (GLM + Q) had an effect compared to the Naïve model (GLM with no Q matrix) (Figure S1 and S2). In general, the GLM models were inflated, overestimated the significance of the observed associations and strict correction for false positive association would be necessary. Although the  $-\log_{10}(p)$  values were lower in the MLM models, these models compensated better for relatedness, since both kinship and population structure matrices were included in the analysis. Jiang et al. (2015) found that within an investigated range of  $p$ -values, increasing the power of QTL detection with a more relaxed significance threshold was more relevant than increasing the risk to detect false-positive QTL. Relatedness can be exploited better in GWAS and contributes to the accuracy of QTL detection, and can be portrayed more precisely with more relaxed significance

thresholds. While the effect of population structure seemed to be accounted for by the K matrix, we also included the Q matrix in our model.

## Association mapping

### Infiltration with purified SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3

As shown in **Paper II**, 45, 12 and 55 % of the 157 genotypes in the Nordic spring wheat collection were sensitive to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 respectively. Of the 121 lines that were genotyped and used for the GWAS in the present study, 46, 14 and 58.5 % of the lines were sensitive to SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3. The low frequency of lines sensitive to SnTox1 was in line with other screenings of hexaploid wheat (Shi et al. 2016a), but also highlights a limitation for GWAS: Rare allele frequencies may lead to exclusion of potentially associated markers, and rare genetic variants often escape detection, contributing to the phenomenon called “missing heritability” (Gupta et al. 2014). No significant association between markers and SnTox1-sensitivity was found in the GWAS analysis and the results are not included. Insufficient linkage of the *Snn1* locus to the markers may be an additional explanation.

Highly significant SNP and SSR markers for SnToxA-sensitivity were detected on 5B (Figure 4, Table 5). Three of the markers (Marked with \* in Table 5) were placed on 5A in the consensus map (Wang et al. 2014), but were in complete LD with the markers on 5B. They also mapped to 5B in several bi-parental mapping populations (Table S6, Wang et al. (2014)). These markers also corresponded to the 5A locus reported by Liu et al. (2015) upon inoculation of a GWAS panel with a SnToxA producing *P. nodorum* isolate, but we suggest that these markers are located close to the *Tsn1* locus on 5B. The BLAST searches supported that the significant SNPs were located in genes previously identified close to *Tsn1* (Faris et al. 2010), for instance a zinc finger and a potassium transporter. One SNP (*Excalibur\_c37642\_1416*) was also located in a P-loop containing nucleoside triphosphate hydrolase, which is a nucleotide binding domain. However, this SNP was not tightly linked to SnToxA sensitivity, and we could not find SNPs unambiguously associated to a NBS-LRR gene like *Tsn1*. This may be explained by the fact that Chinese Spring which was the source of the reference genome to which the genes are annotated, is insensitive to SnToxA and this insensitivity is usually caused by gene loss (Faris et al. 2010). The identified SSR markers were known from the literature to be linked to *Tsn1* (Faris et al. 2010).

While the sensitivity reaction after infiltration with SnToxA appeared to be qualitative with infiltration resulting in either necrotic or insensitive leaves, the reaction to SnTox3 was quantitative. Some genotypes developed chlorosis, but not necrosis, after infiltration with SnTox3. In other genotypes SnTox3 induced a strong necrosis. This has also been observed by others (Waters et al. 2011; Shi et al. 2016b). The reaction types could be coded and analyzed separately. The SSR markers *cfid20* and *gwm234* known from literature to be associated with *Snn3* (Friesen et al. 2008a), were significant for the Type 2 reaction (Figure 5B, Table 6 B). These markers have been mapped to the distal end of chromosome 5BS (Friesen et al. 2008a). SNP markers significantly associated to the Type 2 reaction were also detected on chromosome 5A (Figure 5 B, Table 6 B). The markers most strongly associated with the Type 3 reaction (Figure 5 C, Table 6 C) were identical with markers detected in the biparental mapping population SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Ruud et al. 2017). Interestingly, the SSR markers *cfid20* and *gwm234* were not associated with the Type 3 reaction type in GWAS (Figure 5 C, Table 6 C), and were monomorphic in the biparental population.

Only Type 2 and Type 3 reaction were considered as sensitive reactions. While Type 1 reaction (mottled chlorosis) is considered as insensitive here, this reaction type may also be indicative of a quantitative, stepwise sensitivity. Both linkage to markers and to different reaction types seemed to be dependent on the origin of the wheat material. For instance, we showed in **Paper II** that the Type 2 reaction was the only sensitivity reaction to SnTox3 in the Swedish material. These relationships need to be investigated in more detail. Whether the stronger reaction is caused by for instance stronger affinity of the NE to one allelic variant of *Snn3*, or if modulating factors are involved, also need to be resolved. The QTL on 2D detected when the Type 3 reaction is analyzed alone (Table 6 C) may be indicative of a regulatory factor. However, the qq-plot (Figure S1) indicated that the markers on 5BS might be the only true associations. Further studies with suitable mapping populations should be carried out to answer these questions.

### **Seedling inoculations**

The most significant QTL detected after seedling inoculations with single isolates were located on 5B (Figure 6, Table 7). The SnToxA-*Tsn1* interaction on 5BL was the most important after inoculation with isolate NOR4 (Figure 6A). As expected based on epistasis between SnToxA and SnTox3 (Friesen et al. 2008a), the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was not significant although isolate NOR4 also harbors *SnTox3*. After inoculation with isolate 201593 which is *SnToxA* negative, the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was significant, and the MATs corresponded to the

Type 3 sensitivity reaction. Although isolate 201614 also carries *SnTox3* and not *SnToxA*, the *SnTox3-Snn3* interaction was not significant after inoculation, but the markers were detected below the significance threshold. It has been reported before that presence of *SnTox1* modulates the production of *SnTox3* (Phan et al. 2016). *SnTox1* was present in roughly 50 % of the investigated isolates (Table 1), including isolate 201614, and may play a role in reducing the effect of *SnTox3*.

QTL were detected on 1AS and 1B after inoculation with isolate 201618 (Figure 6 D, Table 7). The QTL on 1AS was not significant after inoculation with the other isolates, but the markers could be detected under the threshold (Figure 6 A, B, C). *Snn4* is located on 1AS (Abeysekara et al. 2009). However, infiltration of the *Snn4* differential line AF 89 with CF from the isolate 201618, did not produce a sensitive reaction (Table 2).

The QTL on 1B seemed to be isolate specific, but was also significant in the field (2011, Figure 8 B; Table 9). *Snn1* is located on 1BS (Liu et al. 2004a), but in a more distal position than the QTL detected in the present study. A QTL on 1B was also detected after inoculation with the same isolate of the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population (Ruud et al. 2017), but also had a more distal position on the chromosome.

A QTL on 3A was detected after inoculation with isolate 201593, but not the others, and may be specific to this isolate. This QTL was also detected after infiltration with the same isolate (Table 8, Figure 7 B) and may be a novel NE/*Snn* interaction. Two loci associated with seedling SNB resistance were detected on 3A by Gurung et al. (2014), but not in close proximity to the locus identified here when the marker positions for the loci were compared on the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014). Two QTL for SNB resistance were also identified on 3A at the adult plant stage in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Ruud et al. 2017). One of these (3AS.2) corresponded to one of the QTL identified by Gurung et al. (2014), but none with the QTL detected in the present study.

A significant QTL was detected on 4B after inoculation with NOR4, 201593 and 201614 (Table 6, Figure 7 A, B, C). The locus was also significantly associated with corrected SNB severity in the field in 2011 and 2014 (Table 9). At least two QTL for seedling SNB resistance have previously been identified on 4B (Liu et al. 2004b), including *Snn5* (Friesen et al. 2012). The use of different markers makes it difficult to compare the QTL, but the QTL described by Liu et al. (2004b) was located on the long chromosome arm, while the QTL detected in the present study and *Snn5* are located on the short arm. The QTL was, however, not detected after



infiltration (Table 7, Figure 8), which can indicate that the underlying factor was not an NE-*Snn* interaction. The interaction could also have been masked by SnTox3-*Snn3* or the NE is not consistently produced in liquid culture.

### **Infiltrations with CF from single isolates**

SnToxA is a major pathogenicity factor when SnToxA-producing *P. nodorum* isolates are inoculated on *Tsn1*-harboring wheat genotypes. However, SnToxA is usually not produced in liquid *P. nodorum* culture. As a consequence we could not find the effect of SnToxA-*Tsn1* after infiltrating the GWAS panel with CF of NOR4 (Figure 8 A, Table 7). Significant markers were found on 5B associated to *Snn3*, 1B and 6B after NOR4 CF infiltration. The QTL on 6B was also detected after inoculation with isolate 201614, and infiltration with isolate 201593. Interestingly, considering the result from inoculation, the QTL was not significant after infiltration with 201614. This can illustrate the relative effect of individual interactions depending on presence of other NEs or infection mechanisms, or that the NE was not reliably released in liquid culture. As far as we know, no sensitivity locus has been detected on 6B in other studies. Further evaluation, including testing of segregating F<sub>2</sub> lines from biparental crosses would be necessary to investigate whether this is a novel NE-*Snn*-interaction.

After infiltration with isolates 201593 and 201614 the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction was the most significant (Figure 8 B, C, Table 7). A QTL was also detected on 1AS, but was not the same QTL as the one identified after inoculation. *Snn4* is located on 1AS, but we could not validate that *Snn4* was underlying the QTL we detected, due to different markers used in the studies. Only CF from isolate 201593 induced sensitivity in the *Snn4* differential line AF89 (Table 2).

The most significant markers after infiltration with 201618 were located on 5A, 4D and 5D. Other significant markers were found on 2B and 7B. The QTL on 3A was not the same as detected after inoculation and infiltration with isolate 201593.

To summarize, we could validate that SnTox3 was a major pathogenicity factor in the infiltration assays in all SnTox3-harboring isolates, even when the interaction is not important after inoculation. Other NEs or other secreted molecules (enzymes, secondary metabolites) seemed to play a role as well, given the number of significant QTL detected after infiltration. Only a few of these were significant after both inoculation and infiltration, namely 3A and 6B, Although detected at a relatively low threshold, the significant markers on 3A may identify a novel NE/*Snn* interaction specific for isolate 201593. The markers on 6B were significant after inoculation with two isolates and infiltration with another isolate, highlighting the relative

influence of other effectors and mechanisms present in the individual isolates. In many studies where NE/*Snn*-interactions have been characterized, knock-out mutants of the isolates have been utilized, also illustrating the potential problems with multiple and not always additive interactions. Either the suite of NEs produced by the pathogen or the corresponding *Snn* genes in the host have to be compatible in a way that allows us to study just the interactions of interest and not mask them. To further investigate the QTL on 3A and 6B, genotypes with single sensitivity reactions could be crossed with insensitive lines to develop mapping populations.

### **Field experiments**

QTL were detected at least once on almost every chromosome. Only the QTL identified in two or more years and/or in both seedling and inoculation experiments were considered as robust and promising for breeding. Consistent QTL were detected on 2B, 2D, 4A, 4B, 5A, 6B, 7A and 7B across at least two years (Figure 8, Table 9). The QTL on 2B, 2D, 4A and 7A were the most stable loci. Since the field trials relied on natural infection, variation was expected due to fluctuations in the pathogen population. This was also supported by the findings that no single QTL was significant in every year in the field trials, and that the importance of individual QTL varied between years. Additionally, other  $G \times E$  interactions contributed to the variation between the individual years of field trials.

The QTL on 2B seemed to be novel, although a QTL has been described for seedling SNB resistance (Czembar et al. 2003). The most consistent QTL in the spring wheat panel was detected in all years except 2012 and was also significant for the mean across years, and was located on 2DL. At least two QTL for SNB flag leaf resistance have been described on 2D earlier (Aguilar et al. 2005; Shankar et al. 2008) – one on the long arm and one on the short arm. The short arm QTL was located in the same region as *Snn2* (Francki 2013) Since different markers were used in these studies and the marker resolution is low on the D genome, it is difficult to compare the results, but the QTL identified in our study could be the same as described by Aguilar et al. (2005). If so, it confirms the importance and robustness of this locus. The *Snn7* locus is also situated on 2DL (Shi et al. 2015). The QTL on 4A which was significant in 2011, 2015, 2016 and across years (Figure 8 B, F, G, H, Table 9) appeared to be novel. The QTL on 4B was described above, as it was also detected in the seedling inoculation assays (Table 7). QTL for adult plant resistance to SNB on 5A has not been described earlier to our knowledge. Hence, the QTL significant in 2014 and 2016 were probably novel. No QTL has been described for SNB resistance on 6B either. The QTL on 6B significant in 2011 and 2014 (Figure 8 B, E) was different than the QTL detected on 6B in seedling screenings. The QTL on

7A detected in 2011 and 2013 (Figure 8 B, D) and after inoculation with isolate 201614 (Figure 6 C), mapped to the same locus as the QTL reported in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Lu and Lillemo 2014; Ruud et al. 2017). The QTL significant in 2010 and 2014 seemed to be unique and did not correspond to other QTL on 7B detected at the seedling stage or in SHA3/CBRD × Naxos (Lu and Lillemo 2014; Ruud et al. 2017). A QTL was also detected on 1B after inoculation with isolate 201618 and in the field in 2011 (Figure 8 B). The markers and positions were not identical, but sufficiently close to be considered the same QTL, taking the half decay LD distance into account.

### **Effect of SnToxA-Tsn1 in the field**

We have shown before (**Paper II**) that sensitivity to SnToxA is associated with higher disease severity in our spring wheat panel. Although the *Tsn1*-linked markers were not detected above the threshold they were the most significant markers on 5B in 2012 and 2014 (Figure 8 C, E). This illustrates the complexity of the trait and a limitation of GWAS to capture minor QTL in polygenic traits.

No effect was identified for the SnTox3-*Snn3* interaction. The masking effect of SnToxA-*Tsn1* over SnTox3-*Snn3* after inoculation at the seedling stage is well known. This effect was also demonstrated in the seedling experiments conducted here, after inoculation with NOR4 which produces both SnToxA and SnTox3 (Figure, Table). Both SnToxA and SnTox3 were prevalent in the 62 genotyped Norwegian *P. nodorum* isolates, and the corresponding sensitivities were present in approximately 50 % of the genotypes in the Nordic spring wheat collection. Perhaps SnToxA-*Tsn1* has a masking or epistatic effect on SnTox3-*Snn3* also at the adult plant stage.

## **Conclusions**

This study is the first to use GWAS to investigate association of markers to adult plant resistance to SNB. Several novel loci were detected, and other, like the QTL on 7A in 2011 and 2013, could validate QTL from other studies. This validation is important for breeding purposes. The proportion of shared genetic basis between seedling and adult plant resistance was studied, and we could confirm that at least three QTL were important both at the seedling and adult plant stage, which make them interesting for breeding purposes. Although many QTL were detected in only one environment in the field trials, several stable QTL were also identified, and can also be used for marker assisted selection. In particular the QTL on 2DL was stable. The infiltration assays were not well correlated to adult plant resistance, but the detection of the same, novel QTL on 3A and 6B after both infiltration and seedling inoculation

could be investigated further with proper mapping populations. We are also investigating further the genetic basis for the two different reaction types to SnTox3, by developing mapping populations using parents differing in sensitivity reaction.

## Conflicts of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

## Acknowledgments

This work was funded by the Norwegian Research Council (NFR) grant 224833. The SNP genotyping was paid by Graminor AS. The authors would also like to thank Qiongxian Lu and Susanne Windju for SNP calling, Stine Jansen for the STRUCTURE analysis, Tatiana Belova for help with bioinformatics (in particular filtering of the original genotype data), Anne Guri Marøy for DNA extraction and SSR genotyping, Danielle Holmes for primer sequences, Yalew Tarkegne and Cecilie Yri for help with the field trials.

## References

- Abeysekara NS, Friesen TL, Keller B, Faris JD (2009) Identification and characterization of a novel host-toxin interaction in the wheat–*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 120:117-126
- Abrahamsen U (2013) Spring wheat cultivars and fungicide resistance (In Norwegian). In: Strand E (ed) *Jord- og plantekultur 2013/Bioforsk FOKUS 8*. Bioforsk, Norway, pp 124-129
- Adhikari TB, Jackson EW, Gurung S, Hansen JM, Bonman JM (2011) Association Mapping of Quantitative Resistance to *Phaeosphaeria nodorum* in Spring Wheat Landraces from the USDA National Small Grains Collection. *Phytopathology* 101:1301-1310
- Aguilar V, Stamp P, Winzeler M, Winzeler H, Schachermayr G, Keller B, Zanetti S, Messmer MM (2005) Inheritance of field resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf and glume blotch and correlations with other morphological traits in hexaploid wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 111:325-336
- Arseniuk E, Czembor PC, Czaplicki A, Song QJ, Cregan PB, Hoffman DL, Ueng PP (2004) QTL controlling partial resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in winter wheat cultivar Alba. *Euphytica* 137:225-231
- Blixt E, Djurle A, Yuen J, Olson Å (2009) Fungicide sensitivity in Swedish isolates of *Phaeosphaeria nodorum*. *Plant Pathology* 58:655-664
- Bostwick DE, Ohm HW, Shaner G (1993) Inheritance of *Septoria nodorum* glume blotch resistance in wheat. *Crop Science* 33:439-443
- Bradbury PJ, Zhang Z, Kroon DE, Casstevens TM, Ramdoss Y, Buckler ES (2007) TASSEL: software for association mapping of complex traits in diverse samples. *Bioinformatics* 23:2633-2635
- Breseghele F, Sorrells ME (2006) Association mapping of kernel size and milling quality in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) cultivars. *Genetics* 172:1165-1177
- Chao S, Dubcovsky J, Dvorak J, Luo M-C, Baenziger SP, Matnyazov R, Clark DR, Talbert LE, Anderson JA, Dreisigacker S, Glover K, Chen J, Campbell K, Bruckner PL, Rudd JC, Haley S, Carver BF, Perry S, Sorrells ME, Akhunov ED (2010) Population- and genome-specific patterns of linkage disequilibrium and SNP variation in spring and winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *BMC Genomics* 11:727
- Clavijo BJ, Venturini L, Schudoma C, Accinelli GG, Kaithakottil G, Wright J, Borrill P, Kettleborough G, Heavens D, Chapman H, Lipscombe J, Barker T, Lu FH, McKenzie N, Raats D, Ramirez-Gonzalez RH, Coince A, Peel N, Percival-Alwyn L, Duncan O, Trosch J, Yu G, Bolser DM, Namaati G, Kerhornou A, Spannagl M, Gundlach H, Haberer G, Davey RP, Fosker C, Palma FD, Phillips AL, Millar AH, Kersey PJ, Uauy C, Krasileva KV, Swarbreck D, Bevan MW, Clark MD (2017) An improved assembly and annotation of the allohexaploid wheat genome identifies complete families of agronomic genes and provides genomic evidence for chromosomal translocations. *Genome Research* 27:885-896

- Crossa J, Burgueño J, Dreisigacker S, Vargas M, Herrera-Foessel SA, Lillemo M, Singh RP, Trethowan R, Warburton M, Franco J, Reynolds M, Crouch JH, Ortiz R (2007) Association Analysis of Historical Bread Wheat Germplasm Using Additive Genetic Covariance of Relatives and Population Structure. *Genetics* 177:1889-1913
- Czembor PC, Arseniuk E, Czaplicki A, Song Q, Cregan PB, Ueng PP (2003) QTL mapping of partial resistance in winter wheat to *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch. *Genome* 46:546–554
- Earl DA, vonHoldt BM (2012) STRUCTURE HARVESTER: a website and program for visualizing STRUCTURE output and implementing the Evanno method. *Conservation Genetics Resources* 4:359-361
- FAO (2017) FAOSTAT. <http://faostat.fao.org>
- Faris JD, Zhang ZC, Lu HJ, Lu SW, Reddy L, Cloutier S, Fellers JP, Meinhardt SW, Rasmussen JB, Xu SS, Oliver RP, Simons KJ, Friesen TL (2010) A unique wheat disease resistance-like gene governs effector-triggered susceptibility to necrotrophic pathogens. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 107:13544-13549
- Ficke A, Abrahamsen U, Elen O (2011a) Importance of the leaf blotch disease complex in Norwegian wheat (In Norwegian). *Bioforsk Fokus* 6 (1):64-67
- Ficke A, Abrahamsen U, Elen O (2011b) Fungicide resistance in diseases on cereals in Norway (In Norwegian). *Bioforsk Fokus* 6:96
- Flint-Garcia SA, Thornsberry JM, Buckler ES (2003) Structure of linkage disequilibrium in plants. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 54:357-374
- Francki MG (2013) Improving *Stagonospora nodorum* Resistance in Wheat: A Review. *Crop Science* 53:355-365
- Francki MG, Shankar M, Walker E, Loughman R, Golzar H, Ohm H (2011) New Quantitative Trait Loci in Wheat for Flag Leaf Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* Blotch. *Phytopathology* 101:1278-1284
- Fried PM, Meister E (1987) Inheritance of leaf and head resistance of winter wheat to *Septoria nodorum* in a diallel cross. *Phytopathology* 77:1371-1375
- Friesen TL, Faris J (2012) Characterization of Plant-Fungal Interactions Involving Necrotrophic Effector-Producing Plant Pathogens. In: Bolton MD, Thomma BPHJ (eds) *Plant Fungal Pathogens*. Humana Press, pp 191-207
- Friesen TL, Chu C, Xu SS, Faris JD (2012) SnTox5-*Snn5*: a novel *Stagonospora nodorum* effector-wheat gene interaction and its relationship with the SnToxA-*Tsn1* and SnTox3-*Snn3-B1* interactions. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 13:1101-1109
- Friesen TL, Chu CG, Liu ZH, Xu SS, Halley S, Faris JD (2009) Host-selective toxins produced by *Stagonospora nodorum* confer disease susceptibility in adult wheat plants under field conditions. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 118:1489-1497

- Friesen TL, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008a) Characterization of the Interaction of a Novel *Stagonospora nodorum* Host-Selective Toxin with a Wheat Susceptibility Gene. *Plant Physiology* 146:682-693
- Friesen TL, Faris JD, Solomon PS, Oliver RP (2008b) Host-specific toxins: effectors of necrotrophic pathogenicity. *Cellular Microbiology* 10:1421-1428
- Friesen TL, Liu Z, Zhang Z, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Faris JD (2008c) Characterization of the role of host-selective toxins in the *Stagonospora nodorum* - wheat pathosystem shows an inverse gene-for-gene structure. 7th Mycosphaerella *Stagonospora* Symposium, Ascona, Switzerland August 18-22
- Friesen TL, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2007) The *Stagonospora nodorum*-wheat pathosystem involves multiple proteinaceous host-selective toxins and corresponding host sensitivity genes that interact in an inverse gene-for-gene manner. *The Plant Journal* 51:681-692
- Friesen TL, Stukenbrock EH, Liu Z, Meinhardt S, Ling H, Faris JD, Rasmussen JB, Solomon PS, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2006) Emergence of a new disease as a result of interspecific virulence gene transfer. *Nature Genetics* 38:953-956
- Gao Y, Faris JD, Liu Z, Kim YM, Syme RA, Oliver RP, Xu SS, Friesen TL (2015) Identification and Characterization of the SnTox6-*Snn6* Interaction in the *Parastagonospora nodorum*-Wheat Pathosystem. *Molecular plant-microbe interactions : MPMI* 28:615-625
- Ghavami F, Elias EM, Mamidi S, Ansari O, Sargolzaei M, Adhikari T, Mergoum M, Kianian SF (2011) Mixed Model Association Mapping for Fusarium Head Blight Resistance in Tunisian-Derived Durum Wheat Populations. *G3: Genes|Genomes|Genetics* 1:209-218
- Gonzalez-Hernandez JL, Singh PK, Mergoum M, Adhikari TB, Kianian SF, Simsek S, Elias EM (2009) A quantitative trait locus on chromosome 5B controls resistance of *Triticum turgidum* (L.) var. *diccocoides* to *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch. *Euphytica* 166:199-206
- Gupta PK, Kulwal PL, Jaiswal V (2014) Association mapping in crop plants: opportunities and challenges. *Advances in Genetics* 85:109-147
- Gurung S, Mamidi S, Bonman JM, Xiong M, Brown-Guedira G, Adhikari TB (2014) Genome-Wide Association Study Reveals Novel Quantitative Trait Loci Associated with Resistance to Multiple Leaf Spot Diseases of Spring Wheat. *PLoS ONE* 9:e108179
- Hill WG, Weir BS (1988) Variances and covariances of squared linkage disequilibria in finite populations. *Theoretical Population Biology* 33:54-78
- Jansen SCK (2014) Genome-wide association mapping of Fusarium head blight resistance in Norwegian spring and winter wheat lines. Master Thesis. Department of Plant Sciences. Norwegian University of Life Sciences, Brage, Norway
- Jiang Y, Zhao Y, Rodemann B, Plieske J, Kollers S, Korzun V, Ebmeyer E, Argillier O, Hinze M, Ling J, Roder MS, Ganai MW, Mette MF, Reif JC (2015) Potential and limits to unravel the genetic architecture and predict the variation of Fusarium head blight resistance in European winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Heredity* 114:318-326

- Kollers S, Rodemann B, Ling J, Korzun V, Ebmeyer E, Argillier O, Hinze M, Plieske J, Kulosa D, Ganal MW, Röder MS (2014) Genome-wide association mapping of tan spot resistance (*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*) in European winter wheat. *Molecular Breeding* 34:363-371
- Kollers S, Rodemann B, Ling J, Korzun V, Ebmeyer E, Argillier O, Hinze M, Plieske J, Kulosa D, Ganal MW, Röder MS (2013) Whole Genome Association Mapping of Fusarium Head Blight Resistance in European Winter Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *PLoS ONE* 8:e57500
- LD (2017) Landbruksdirektoratet. Landbruksdirektoratet, <https://www.landbruksdirektoratet.no/no/dokumenter/statistikk?q=matkorn&servicekey=&y=>
- Li C, Bai G, Chao S, Wang Z (2015) A High-Density SNP and SSR Consensus Map Reveals Segregation Distortion Regions in Wheat. *BioMed Research International* 2015:10
- Lillemo M, Dieseth JA (2011) Wheat breeding in Norway. In: Bonjean AP, Angus WJ, van Ginkel M (eds) *The world wheat book: a history of wheat breeding*. Lavoisier, France, pp 45-79
- Liu Z, El-Basyoni I, Kariyawasam G, Zhang G, Fritz A, Hansen J, Marais F, Friskop A, Chao S, Akhunov E, Baenziger PS (2015) Evaluation and Association Mapping of Resistance to Tan Spot and *Stagonospora nodorum* Blotch in Adapted Winter Wheat Germplasm. *Plant Disease* 99:1333-1341
- Liu Z, Faris JD, Oliver RP, Tan KC, Solomon PS, McDonald MC, McDonald BA, Nunez A, Lu S, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2009) SnTox3 acts in effector triggered susceptibility to induce disease on wheat carrying the *Snn3* gene. *PLoS Pathogens* 5:e1000581
- Liu Z, Friesen TL, Ling H, Meinhardt SW, Oliver RP, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2006) The *Tsn1*-ToxA interaction in the wheat-*Stagonospora nodorum* pathosystem parallels that of the wheat-tan spot system. *Genome* 49:1265-1273
- Liu ZH, Faris JD, Meinhardt SW, Ali S, Rasmussen JB, Friesen TL (2004a) Genetic and Physical Mapping of a Gene Conditioning Sensitivity in Wheat to a Partially Purified Host-Selective Toxin Produced by *Stagonospora nodorum*. *Phytopathology* 94:1056-1060
- Liu ZH, Friesen TL, Rasmussen JB, Ali S, Meinhardt SW, Faris JD (2004b) Quantitative Trait Loci Analysis and Mapping of Seedling Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* Leaf Blotch in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 94:1061-1067
- Lu Q, Lillemo M (2014) Molecular mapping of adult plant resistance to *Parastagonospora nodorum* leaf blotch in bread wheat lines 'Shanghai-3/Catbird' and 'Naxos'. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 127:2635-2644
- Maccaferri M, Ricci A, Salvi S, Milner SG, Noli E, Martelli PL, Casadio R, Akhunov E, Scalabrin S, Vendramin V, Ammar K, Blanco A, Desiderio F, Distelfeld A, Dubcovsky J, Fahima T, Faris J, Korol A, Massi A, Mastrangelo AM, Morgante M, Pozniak C, N'Diaye A, Xu S, Tuberosa R (2015) A high-density, SNP-based consensus map of tetraploid wheat as a bridge to integrate durum and bread wheat genomics and breeding. *Plant Biotechnology Journal* 13:648-663



- Marroni F, Pinosio S, Zaina G, Fogolari F, Felice N, Cattonaro F, Morgante M (2011) Nucleotide diversity and linkage disequilibrium in *Populus nigra* cinnamyl alcohol dehydrogenase (CAD4) gene. *Tree Genetics & Genomes* 7:1011-1023
- McDonald MC, Oliver RP, Friesen TL, Brunner PC, McDonald BA (2013) Global diversity and distribution of three necrotrophic effectors in *Phaeosphaeria nodorum* and related species. *New Phytologist* 199:241-251
- Miedaner T, Würschum T, Maurer HP, Korzun V, Ebmeyer E, Reif JC (2011) Association mapping for Fusarium head blight resistance in European soft winter wheat. *Molecular Breeding* 28:647-655
- Pasam RK, Sharma R, Malosetti M, van Eeuwijk FA, Haseneyer G, Kilian B, Graner A (2012) Genome-wide association studies for agronomical traits in a world wide spring barley collection. *BMC Plant Biology* 12:16
- Pereira DA, McDonald BA, Brunner PC (2016) Mutations in the CYP51 gene reduce DMI sensitivity in *Parastagonospora nodorum* populations in Europe and China. *Pest Management Science*:10.1002/ps.4486
- Perez-Lara E, Semagn K, Tran VA, Ciechanowska I, Chen H, Iqbal M, N'Diaye A, Pozniak C, Strelkov SE, Hucl PJ, Graf RJ, Randhawa H, Spaner D (2017) Population Structure and Genomewide Association Analysis of Resistance to Disease and Insensitivity to Ptr Toxins in Canadian Spring Wheat Using 90K SNP Array. *Crop Science*:10.2135/cropsci2016.2110.0859
- Phan HT, Rybak K, Furuki E, Breen S, Solomon PS, Oliver RP, Tan KC (2016) Differential effector gene expression underpins epistasis in a plant fungal disease. *The Plant Journal* 87:343-354
- Pritchard JK, Falush D (2007) Documentation for Structure Software: Version 2.2. University of Chicago, Chicago, USA
- Rosielle AA, Brown AGP (1980) Selection for resistance to *Septoria nodorum* in wheat. *Euphytica* 29:337-346
- RStudio Team (2016) RStudio: Integrated Development for R. RStudio, Inc., Boston, MA
- Ruud AK, Windju S, Belova T, Friesen TL, Lillemo M (2017) Mapping of SnTox3–*Snn3* as a major determinant of field susceptibility to *Septoria nodorum* leaf blotch in the SHA3/CBRD × Naxos population. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 130:1361-1374
- Shankar M, Walker E, Golzar H, Loughman R, Wilson RE, Francki MG (2008) Quantitative Trait Loci for Seedling and Adult Plant Resistance to *Stagonospora nodorum* in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 98:886-893
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Raats D, Fahima T, Brueggeman RS, Lu S, Trick HN, Liu Z, Chao W, Frenkel Z, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016a) The hijacking of a receptor kinase–driven pathway by a wheat fungal pathogen leads to disease. *Science Advances* 2:e1600822
- Shi G, Zhang Z, Friesen TL, Bansal U, Cloutier S, Wicker T, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2016b) Marker development, saturation mapping, and high-resolution mapping of the *Septoria nodorum*

- blotch susceptibility gene *Snn3*-B1 in wheat. *Molecular genetics and genomics* : MGG 291:107-119
- Shi G, Friesen TL, Saini J, Xu SS, Rasmussen JB, Faris JD (2015) The Wheat Gene *Snn7* Confers Susceptibility on Recognition of the *Parastagonospora nodorum* Necrotrophic Effector SnTox7. *The Plant Genome* 8:2-10
- Singh PK, Crossa J, Duveiller E, Singh RP, Djurle A (2016) Association mapping for resistance to tan spot induced by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* race 1 in CIMMYTs historical bread wheat set. *Euphytica* 207:515-525
- Solomon PS, Lowe RGT, Tan K-C, Waters ODC, Oliver RP (2006) *Stagonospora nodorum*: cause of stagonospora nodorum blotch of wheat. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 7:147-156
- Somers D, Isaac P, Edwards K (2004) A high-density microsatellite consensus map for bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 109:1105-1114
- Thornsberry JM, Goodman MM, Doebley J, Kresovich S, Nielsen D, Buckler Est (2001) Dwarf8 polymorphisms associate with variation in flowering time. *Nature Genetics* 28:286-289
- Tommasini L, Schnurbusch T, Fossati D, Mascher F, Keller B (2007) Association mapping of *Stagonospora nodorum* blotch resistance in modern European winter wheat varieties. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 115:697-708
- Turner SD (2014) qqman: an R package for visualizing GWAS results using Q-Q and manhattan plots. [bioRxiv](https://doi.org/10.1101/007243)
- Wang S, Wong D, Forrest K, Allen A, Chao S, Huang BE, Maccaferri M, Salvi S, Milner SG, Cattivelli L, Mastrangelo AM, Whan A, Stephen S, Barker G, Wieseke R, Plieske J, International Wheat Genome Sequencing Consortium, Lillemo M, Mather D, Appels R, Dolferus R, Brown-Guedira G, Korol A, Akhunova AR, Feuillet C, Salse J, Morgante M, Pozniak C, Luo M-C, Dvorak J, Morell M, Dubcovsky J, Ganal M, Tuberosa R, Lawley C, Mikoulitch I, Cavanagh C, Edwards KJ, Hayden M, Akhunov E (2014) Characterization of polyploid wheat genomic diversity using a high-density 90 000 single nucleotide polymorphism array. *Plant Biotechnology Journal* 12:787-796
- Waters OD, Lichtenzweig J, Rybak K, Friesen TL, Oliver RP (2011) Prevalence and importance of sensitivity to the *Stagonospora nodorum* necrotrophic effector SnTox3 in current Western Australian wheat cultivars. *Crop and Pasture Science* 62:556-562
- Wicki W, Winzeler M, Schmid JE, Stamp P, Messmer M (1999) Inheritance of resistance to leaf and glume blotch caused by *Septoria nodorum* Berk. in winter wheat. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 99:1265-1272
- Zadoks JC, Chang TT, Konzak CF (1974) A decimal code for the growth stages of cereals. *Weed Research* 14:415-421

## Figure captions

**Figure 1** Histograms of the distribution of corrected Septoria nodorum blotch (SNB) severities from seven years of field trials (2010 to 2016) and the mean, in the Nordic spring wheat collection.

**Figure 2** Histograms showing the distribution of disease reaction scores (0-5) after inoculation of two weeks old seedlings with the four *P. nodorum* isolates NOR4, 201593, 201614 and 201618.

**Figure 3** Genome wide LD decay plot based on pairwise comparisons of loci. The red line shows the estimated LD points. The horizontal line represent the critical value for LD significance based on the estimated LD value for half decay, 0.23, calculated as described by Marroni et al. (2011).

**Figure 4** Manhattan plot showing the significant SNP and SSR markers associated with reactions to SnToxA infiltration.

**Figure 5** Manhattan plots showing significant SNP and SSR markers associated with A) average SnTox3 reaction, i.e. both chlorotic and necrotic reaction type, to infiltration with purified SnTox3, B) Type 2 (chlorotic) reaction to SnTox3 infiltration and C) Type 3 (necrotic) reaction to SnTox3. Note that the markers associated with the Type 2 reaction on 5B are SSR markers (*gwm234* and *cfid20*), and no SNP markers on 5B. For the Type 3 reaction only SNP markers on 5B are associated, not the SSR markers.

**Figure 6** Manhattan plots with markers associated with SNB after inoculation with isolate A) NOR4, B) 201593, C) 201614 and D) 201618. **Red** rectangle: Markers associated with SnTox3 reaction. **Blue** rectangles: Markers associated with SnToxA reaction. **Purple** rectangles highlight SNPs with significance  $-\log_{10}(p) > 3$ , while the blue horizontal line represents the 0.1 percentile threshold.

**Figure 7** Manhattan plots showing the SNPs significantly associated with reaction to culture filtrate (CF) infiltration with four Norwegian isolates A) NOR 4, B) 201593, C) 201614 and D) 201618. The colored rectangles indicate marker-trait associations that are significant at  $-\log(p) > 3$ , while the horizontal line represents the significance threshold at the 0.1 % percentile. **Red** rectangles are associated with SnTox3-sensitivity.

**Figure 8** Manhattan plots of the corrected SNB severities per year: A ) 2010, B) 2011, C) 2012, D) 2013, E) 2014, F) 2015), G) 2016, H) Mean. The horizontal blue line is based on the 0.1 percentile thresholds. The scale of the y-axis is different between plots. **Purple** rectangles highlight QTL that are significant in more one year in the field. **Green** rectangles highlight QTL that were significant both in inoculation experiments with single isolates and at least one year in the field. **Blue** rectangles highlight *Tsn1*-linked markers in years where they were the most significant 5B markers (although under LOD threshold).

# Tables

**Table 1** Frequencies of necrotrophic effectors (NE) in 62 Norwegian *P. nodorum* isolates based on PCR screening

NE	Frequency
SnToxA	0.69
SnTox1	0.53
SnTox3	0.76

**Table 2** Sensitivity reaction to single isolate culture filtrate (CF) infiltration by differential lines with known, single SnTox-sensitivities. Reaction scale: 0 = Insensitive, no reaction, 1 = Weak, mottled chlorosis (insensitive), 2 = Sensitive, chlorosis, 3 = Sensitive, necrosis and tissue collapse.

Line	Provider	Sensitivity	NOR4	201593	201614	201618
BG261	T. Friesen	SnToxA	0	0	0	0
M6	T. Friesen	SnTox1	1	0	0	1
BG220	J. Faris	SnTox3	3	2	2	0
BG223	T. Friesen	SnTox2	2	2	2	2
LP29	S. Xu	Tox 4Bb (unpubl)	0	0	1	0
ITMI44	T. Friesen	Tox4Ba (unpubl)	2	0	3	2
ITMI37	T. Friesen	SnTox6	2	2	2	2
BR34	T. Friesen	Insensitive	0	0	0	0
CS(DIC1)	J. Faris	Tox5D (unpubl)	2	0	1	1
AF89	J. Faris	SnTox4	1	2	0	1

**Table 3** Pearson's correlation coefficient between the disease reaction types after single spore inoculations with the four different isolates NOR4, 201593, 201614 and 201618, between disease reaction after inoculations and sensitivity reactions after infiltrations and between sensitivity reactions from infiltration.

	Inoculation			Infiltration				purified NE		
	Isolate	NOR4	201593	201614	NOR4	201593	201614	201618	SnToxA	SnTox3
Inoculati	NOR4				0.41***	0.21	0.24***	0.17	0.41***	0.17
	201593	0.66***			0.43***	0.41***	0.44***	0.16	0.28*	0.21
	201614	0.66***	0.78***		0.41***	0.35***	0.37***	0.23	0.21	0.24*
	201618	0.32***	0.25*	0.29**	0.097	-0.079	-0.009	0.24*	0.15	-0.06
Infiltration	NOR4					0.70***	0.71***	0.51***		
	201593						0.85***	0.41***		
	201614							0.34***		

Significant differences at  $p \leq p < 0.01, 0,001, 0,0001$ , are indicated by \*, \*\*, \*\*\*, respectively

**Table 4** Pearson's correlation coefficient between disease reaction types from inoculation with single isolates and corrected Septoria nodorum blotch (SNB) severity from each year of the field trials, and correlation between sensitivity reaction types after infiltration with semi-purified NEs (SnToxA and SnTox3) and corrected SNB severity from each year of field trials.

Isolate	Year							mean
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	
NOR4	0.45***	0.33**	0.31**	0.44***	0.51***	0.406***	0.189	0.45***
201593	0.44***	0.27*	0.27*	0.38***	0.54***	0.403***	0.27*	0.46***
201614	0.49***	0.37***	0.23	0.46***	0.53***	0.430***	0.28 *	0.47***
201618	0.11	0.12	-0.14	0.06	0.20	0.17	0.12	0.12
SnToxA	0.16	0.33***	0.26**	0.24*	0.29***	0.23*	0.13	0.21
SnTox3	0.04	-0.06	-0.10	-0.10	-0.02	-0.08	0.03	-0.019

\*, \*\*, \*\*\* - significant at the 0.01, 0.001 and 0.0001 level respectively

**Table 5** Significant markers associated with SnToxA-sensitivity. Positions and rescaled positions in centiMorgan (cM) based on the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014). SSR markers are placed putatively on the map.

SNP	Chr.	Position, cM	Rescaled, cM	$-\log_{10}(p)$	R <sup>2</sup>
<i>Tdurum_contig12066_126</i>	5B*	280.68	90.35	13.8	0.71
<i>Tdurum_contig12066_247</i>	5B*	280.68	90.35	13.8	0.71
<i>BobWhite_c48435_165</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	13.8	0.71
<i>tplb0027f13_1346</i>	5B*	280.68	90.35	13.6	0.71
<i>IACX9261</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	13.3	0.63
<i>Tdurum_contig25513_123</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	13.2	0.67
<i>Tdurum_contig25513_195</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	13.0	0.67
<i>tplb0027f13_1493</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	13.0	0.67
<i>wsnp_Ku_c40334_48581010</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	13.0	0.67
<i>BS00010590_51</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	12.3	0.61
<i>fcp620 (274 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	12.2	0.61
<i>fcp394 (345 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	9.0	0.43
<i>fcp394 (392 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	9.0	0.43
<i>fcp620 (247 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	8.2	0.37
<i>fcp1 (410 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	5.8	0.22
<i>fcp1 (408 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	5.2	0.20
<i>Excalibur_c37642_1416</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	3.8	0.13

\*) Originally placed on 5A, in the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014)  
Positions of SSRs extrapolated from position of linked SNPs in Wang et al. (2014)

**Table 6** Significant markers associated with SnTox3-reactions; A) average (sensitive reactions of Type 2 (chlorosis) and Type 3 (necrosis) combined), B) Type 2 reaction – chlorosis without tissue collapse and C) Type 3 (necrotic) reaction analyzed separately. Positions and rescaled positions in centiMorgan (cM) based on the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014). SSR markers are placed putatively on the map.

SnTox3-reaction	SNP	Chr.	Position, cM	Rescaled, cM	-log <sub>10</sub> (p)	R <sup>2</sup>
A) Average	<i>gwm234 (260 bp)</i>	5B	0	0	6.0	0.23
	<i>Excalibur_c47452_183</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	4.9	0.18
	<i>BS00023070_51</i>	5A	639.0	127.63	4.5	0.15
	<i>BS00091519_51</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	4.5	0.16
	<i>Ku_c5969_1667</i>	7B	456.82	142.69	3.4	0.11
	<i>wsnp_BM140362A_Ta_2_2</i>	1A	260.38	84.33	3.3	0.11
	<i>BS00069829_51</i>	1B	311.35	97.71	3.3	0.10
B) Type 2	<i>cf20 (294 bp –sensitivity)</i>	5B	0	0	6.9	0.38
	<i>cf20 (0-allele, resistance)</i>	5B	0	0	6.9	0.38
	<i>gwm234 (257 bp)</i>	5B	0	0	5.5	0.19
	<i>gwm234 (260 bp)</i>	5B	0	0	5	0.17
	<i>BS00036907_51</i>	5A	247.28	49.39	4.5	0.15
	<i>BobWhite_c4336_127</i>	5A	247.28	49.39	4.5	0.15
	<i>Excalibur_c38185_633</i>	5A	247.28	49.39	4.2	0.14
	<i>Kukri_c36747_195</i>	5A	246.48	49.39	3.7	0.12
	<i>wsnp_Ex_rep_c101757_87064771</i>	5A	246.48	49.39	3.7	0.12
	<i>wsnp_Ex_rep_c101757_87065032</i>	5A	247.28	49.39	3.7	0.12
	<i>wsnp_Ex_rep_c101757_87065169</i>	5A	247.28	49.39	3.7	0.12
	<i>BS00022500_51</i>	5A	247.28	49.39	3.6	0.11
	C) Type 3	<i>Excalibur_c47452_183</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	6.9
<i>BS00091519_51</i>		5B	4.22	1.36	6.7	0.26
<i>Kukri_rep_c69087_153</i>		2D	137.8	51.31	3.8	0.13
<i>Kukri_rep_c110868_147</i>		2D	126.51	47.11	3.7	0.12
<i>wsnp_Ex_c14107_22021215</i>		2D	126.51	47.11	3.7	0.12
<i>wsnp_Ku_c14251_22503965</i>		2D	126.51	47.11	3.7	0.12
<i>RFL_Contig5334_831</i>		1A	334.02	108.17	3.6	0.12
<i>D_GB5Y7FA01EHPZX_186</i>		2D	136.5	50.83	3.4	0.11
<i>Tdurum_contig75762_377</i>		1A	342.49	110.92	3.4	0.11
<i>Kukri_c27874_515</i>		4A	257.94	65.95	3.3	0.10
<i>RAC875_c60162_129</i>	1A	342.49	110.92	3.3	0.10	

**Table 7** Markers significantly associated with disease after inoculation with isolates NOR4, 201593, 201614 and 201618. Positions and rescaled positions in centiMorgan (cM) based on the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014). SSR markers are placed putatively on the map.

Isolate	SNP	Chr.	Position, cM	Rescaled, cM	-log <sub>10</sub> (p)	R <sup>2</sup>
NOR4	<i>Tdurum_contig12066_126</i>	5B*	280.68	90.35	4.4	0.15
	<i>Tdurum_contig12066_247</i>	5B*	280.68	90.35	4.4	0.15
	<i>BobWhite_c48435_165</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	4.4	0.15
	<i>tplb0027f13_1346</i>	5B*	280.68	90.35	4.3	0.15
	<i>Tdurum_contig25513_195</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	4.2	0.14
	<i>tplb0027f13_1493</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	4.2	0.14
	<i>w SNP_Ku_c40334_48581010</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	4.2	0.14
	<i>Tdurum_contig25513_123</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	4.2	0.14
	<i>BS00011510_51</i>	4B	112.7	38.62	3.5	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c37502_45236634</i>	4B	111.08	38.30	3.4	0.11
	<i>Kukri_c29267_215</i>	5B	252.96	81.43	3.3	0.11
	<i>fcp620 (247 bp)</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	3.2	0.11
	<i>BS00010590_51</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	3.0	0.10
<i>IACX9261</i>	5B	280.68	90.35	3.0	0.10	
201593	<i>Excalibur_c47452_183</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	4.7	0.19
	<i>BS00091519_51</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	4.2	0.17
	<i>BS00011510_51</i>	4B	112.7	38.62	3.6	0.12
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c37502_45236634</i>	4B	111.08	38.30	3.6	0.12
	<i>BS00064703_51</i>	3A	350.21	109.95	3.2	0.11
	<i>BS00065840_51</i>	3A	350.21	109.95	3.2	0.11
	<i>BS00106932_51</i>	3A	350.21	109.95	3.2	0.11
201614	<i>BS00011510_51</i>	4B	112.7	38.62	4.4	0.16
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c37502_45236634</i>	4B	111.08	38.30	4.2	0.15
	<i>Tdurum_contig76997_462</i>	6B	257.73	75.47	3.6	0.12
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c16389_24884851</i>	4B	107.31	36.78	3.6	0.12
	<i>Tdurum_contig76997_244</i>	6B	257.73	75.47	3.6	0.12
	<i>Ku_c71122_384</i>	4B	107.31	36.78	3.6	0.12
	<i>RAC875_c27160_307</i>	4B	107.31	36.78	3.6	0.12
	<i>RAC875_rep_c71114_699</i>	4B	107.31	36.78	3.6	0.12
	<i>w SNP_Ra_rep_c71114_69138821</i>	4B	107.31	36.78	3.6	0.12
	<i>Ex_c9556_2547</i>	7A	398.79	135.81	3.4	0.11
	<i>w SNP_CAP11_c2839_1425826</i>	7D	294.97	133.18	3.4	0.11
	<i>RFL_Contig2647_624</i>	7B	534.63	166.99	3.1	0.10
	<i>w SNP_CAP12_c455_248396</i>	2A	157.96	47.22	3.0	0.10
	<i>w SNP_Ku_c10355_17149304</i>	7B	248.86	77.73	2.9	0.10
<i>RAC875_c9309_145</i>	7A	458.76	156.23	2.8	0.09	
201618	<i>BS00012321_51</i>	1B	201.25	62.58	4.4	0.16
	<i>RAC875_c30657_82</i>	1A	78.25	25.34	4.0	0.14
	<i>Ku_c28007_1398</i>	1A	66.54	21.55	3.7	0.13
	<i>cn1137a (0-allele)</i>	1A	66.54	21.55	3.7	0.13

	<i>BS00033750_51</i>	1A	42.4	13.73	3.5	0.13
	<i>BS00082566_51</i>	1B	206.01	64.10	3.4	0.12
	<i>BS00023201_51</i>	1A	66.54	21.55	3.4	0.12
	<i>RAC875_c38756_141</i>	1A	66.54	21.55	3.4	0.12
	<i>RAC875_c42700_264</i>	1A	42.4	13.73	3.4	0.12
	<i>Ku_c8810_903</i>	1B	142.58	43.86	3.1	0.11
	<i>Excalibur_c35316_154</i>	1A	51.48	16.67	3.1	0.10
	<i>GENE-1118_58</i>	1A	78.25	25.34	2.8	0.09

**Table 8** Markers significantly associated with sensitivity reaction after infiltration with the isolates NOR4, 201593, 201614 and 201618. Positions and rescaled positions in centiMorgan (cM) based on the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014). SSR markers are placed putatively on the map.

	SNP	Chr.	Position, cM	Rescaled, cM	$-\log_{10}(p)$	R2
NOR4	<i>Tdurum_contig76997_462</i>	6B	257.73	75.47	4.4	0.15
	<i>Tdurum_contig76997_244</i>	6B	257.73	75.47	4.4	0.15
	<i>gwm234 (260 bp)</i>	5B	0	0	3.5	0.11
	<i>Tdurum_contig76997_664</i>	6B	258.7	75.75	3.3	0.10
	<i>BS00104265_51</i>	6B	258.7	75.75	3.3	0.10
	<i>RAC875_rep_c81781_202</i>	6B	226.76	66.40	3.1	0.10
	<i>Kukri_rep_c69810_502</i>	1B	226.76	70.78	3.0	0.09
	<i>VP1_B2 (559 bp)</i>	3B	545.36	136.36	2.9	0.12
	<i>Kukri_rep_c80051_93</i>	4B	182.55	62.56	2.8	0.08
	<i>BS00091262_51</i>	6B	226.76	66.36	2.8	0.09
	<i>Tdurum_contig8348_831</i>	5A	709.71	141.75	2.7	0.08
	<i>Kukri_c32803_150</i>	3B	34.37	8.59	2.7	0.08
	<i>Excalibur_c11601_231</i>	3B	33.84	8.46	2.6	0.09
<i>BS00023050_51</i>	6B	258.7	75.75	2.6	0.07	
201593	<i>Excalibur_c47452_183</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	4.5	0.17
	<i>BS00094553_51</i>	1A	256.0	82.91	4.2	0.14
	<i>BS00091519_51</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	3.9	0.14
	<i>Kukri_rep_c105589_73</i>	1A	261.31	84.63	3.8	0.13
	<i>Kukri_rep_c109167_89</i>	4A	392.59	100.38	3.3	0.11
	<i>BS00074487_51</i>	6A	73.95	30.73	3.2	0.12
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c3475_6362087</i>	1A	261.32	84.63	3.2	0.11
	<i>CAP12_c475_289</i>	6B	269.77	78.99	3.1	0.09
	<i>w SNP_ BF474862A_Ta_2_1</i>	4A	368.07	94.11	3.1	0.10
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c28728_37832012</i>	4A	368.07	94.11	3.1	0.10
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_rep_c106527_90571247</i>	4A	372.59	95.27	3.1	0.10
	<i>RAC875_c95081_166</i>	2B	458.55	142.99	3.1	0.10
	<i>IAAV1502</i>	2B	450.5	140.48	3.0	0.10
	<i>w SNP_ Ku_c10292_17066821</i>	1A	261.32	84.63	3.0	0.10
	<i>IAAV7930</i>	3A	350.21	109.95	2.8	0.09
	<i>Kukri_c4324_74</i>	3A	350.21	109.95	2.8	0.09



	<i>GENE-4221_519</i>	6B	269.77	78.99	2.7	0.08
	<i>IACX1609</i>	6B	269.77	78.99	2.7	0.08
201614	<i>Excalibur_c47452_183</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	5.6	0.21
	<i>BS00091519_51</i>	5B	4.22	1.36	4.7	0.18
	<i>RAC875_c29540_391</i>	1A	256.0	82.91	3.7	0.12
	<i>w SNP_BG274584A_Ta_2_4</i>	2A	385.17	115.14	3.6	0.13
	<i>RAC875_c50787_146</i>	3B	271.1	67.78	3.6	0.12
	<i>Tdurum_contig76595_208</i>	2A	86.88	25.97	3.5	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c20489_29564938</i>	1A	260.68	84.42	3.3	0.11
	<i>gwm234 (260)</i>	5B	0	0	3.3	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c23618_32855041</i>	5D	489.95	190.80	3.1	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ra_c33025_41968284</i>	1A	255.26	82.67	3.0	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c56535_256</i>	4A	356.65	91.19	3.0	0.09
	<i>Kukri_c31891_1355</i>	1A	260.68	84.42	2.9	0.09
	<i>w SNP_Ra_c9209_15425473</i>	1A	258.46	83.70	2.7	0.09
	<i>Excalibur_c1604_2710</i>	2A	388.71	116.19	2.7	0.09
	<i>Kukri_c62142_683</i>	2A	388.71	116.19	2.7	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c68530_59</i>	5B	117.45	23.46	2.7	0.09
201618	<i>w SNP_Ex_c9301_15450818</i>	5A	79.39	15.86	4.0	0.13
	<i>BobWhite_c20689_427</i>	4D	176.42	101.98	3.6	0.12
	<i>BS00066144_51</i>	5D	264.26	102.91	3.2	0.11
	<i>Kukri_c73802_205</i>	6D	50.3	22.92	3.0	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c39430_181</i>	5D	264.26	103.16	3.0	0.11
	<i>Ex_c52711_584</i>	2B	458.55	142.99	3.0	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c19685_944</i>	2B	464.94	144.98	2.9	0.09
	<i>BS00101087_51</i>	7B	379.94	118.67	2.8	0.09
	<i>w SNP_Ex_rep_c66685_65003254</i>	3A	291.96	91.66	2.8	0.08
	<i>BS00035267_51</i>	1B	388.66	122.38	2.8	0.08
	<i>RAC875_c25848_122</i>	2A	469.34	140.30	2.7	0.08
	<i>RAC875_c75448_80</i>	3A	311.56	97.81	2.7	0.08
	<i>GENE-0875_887</i>	2D	134.59	50.12	2.7	0.09
	<i>D_GA8KES401AVZF3_380</i>	2D	136.5	50.83	2.7	0.08
	<i>GENE-0687_448</i>	2D	136.5	50.83	2.7	0.08
	<i>GENE-0875_506</i>	2D	136.5	50.83	2.7	0.08
	<i>GENE-0875_620</i>	2D	136.5	50.83	2.7	0.08
	<i>Tdurum_contig49841_618</i>	5B	101.68	32.73	2.7	0.08

**Table 9** Markers significantly associated with corrected SNB severity at the adult plant stage in the field in 2010 to 2016 and the mean of the seven years. Positions and rescaled positions in centiMorgan (cM) based on the consensus map by Wang et al. (2014). SSR markers are placed putatively on the map.

2010	SNP	Chr.	Position, cM	Rescaled, cM	$-\log_{10}(p)$	R <sup>2</sup>
	<i>RAC875_c36670_72</i>	7B	70.0	21.86	3.1	0.15
	<i>Tdurum_contig85266_280</i>	7B	70.0	21.86	3.1	0.15

	<i>Tdurum_contig30677_55</i>	7B	87.3	27.27	3.1	0.15
	<i>gwm293 (217 bp)</i>	5A	314.02	62.72	3.1	0.16
	<i>Excalibur_c50044_749</i>	7B	14.89	4.65	3.1	0.15
	<i>wsnp_BE497845D-Ta_1_1</i>	7D	326.45	147.40	3.0	0.15
	<i>BS00009514_51</i>	6A	40.8	16.96	3.0	0.14
	<i>Excalibur_c11798_2274</i>	2D	150.78	56.15	2.9	0.14
	<i>Excalibur_c3423_994</i>	7B	77.0	24.05	2.8	0.14
	<i>BS00007384_51</i>	2B	498.37	155.41	2.7	0.13
	<i>Excalibur_c33525_279</i>	2B	498.37	155.41	2.7	0.13
	<i>GENE-0977_215</i>	2A	157.96	47.22	2.6	0.14
	<i>BobWhite_c31129_60</i>	2B	253.32	78.99	2.6	0.12
	<i>RFL_Contig4626_873</i>	6D	180.23	82.14	2.6	0.12
	<i>BS00070695_51</i>	1A	462.61	149.82	2.5	0.12
	<i>BS00070991_51</i>	1A	462.61	149.82	2.5	0.12
2011	<i>gwm301 (237 bp)</i>	2D	260.85	97.14	2.8	0.19
	<i>gwm894 (142 bp)</i>	4A	272.18	69.6	2.7	0.09
	<i>BobWhite_c22266_315</i>	1B	195.12	60.62	2.7	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c14195_1155</i>	7A	398.79	135.81	2.6	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c42756_168</i>	4A	191.56	48.98	2.6	0.09
	<i>Ku_c665_985</i>	7A	186.24	58.17	2.6	0.09
	<i>Excalibur_s111479_146</i>	6B	168.21	49.25	2.6	0.09
	<i>BS00022499_51</i>	6B	80.92	23.69	2.6	0.09
	<i>Tdurum_contig81683_217</i>	7A	186.24	58.17	2.6	0.09
	<i>wsnp_Ex_c6590_11419735</i>	7A	186.24	58.17	2.6	0.09
	<i>BobWhite_c31129_60</i>	2B	253.32	78.99	2.6	0.09
	<i>BS00023222_51</i>	3A	475.61	149.31	2.5	0.09
	<i>BS00011510_51</i>	4B	112.7	38.62	2.5	0.09
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c115852_82</i>	5B	214.95	69.19	2.5	0.09
	<i>RFL_Contig799_2152</i>	6B	317.66	93.01	2.5	0.09
	<i>RFL_Contig799_2434</i>	6B	317.66	93.01	2.5	0.09
	<i>IACX473</i>	7A	249.05	103.50	2.5	0.09
	<i>Tdurum_contig11028_236</i>	7B	186.24	58.17	2.5	0.09
	<i>Kukri_c2706_1424</i>	4A	237.61	60.76	2.5	0.09
	<i>BS00067590_51</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>GENE-0221_350</i>	6B	168.21	49.25	2.5	0.09
	<i>GENE-0221_721</i>	6B	168.21	49.25	2.5	0.09
	<i>Kukri_c31032_897</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>Kukri_c32307_481</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c10650_90</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>RAC875_rep_c116755_285</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>RFL_Contig2024_600</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>TA005332-1378</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09
	<i>BS00067630_51</i>	6A	32.37	13.45	2.5	0.09
	<i>BS00047044_51</i>	6B	168.21	49.47	2.5	0.09

	<i>BobWhite_c10832_972</i>	6B	388.21	113.67	2.5	0.08
	<i>Kukri_c15310_755</i>	7A	360.88	122.90	2.5	0.08
2012	<i>BS00101408_51</i>	7B	329.1	102.79	4.1	0.11
	<i>TA006077-0786</i>	7B	319.23	99.71	3.9	0.10
	<i>Kukri_c100592_82</i>	7B	321.13	100.30	3.9	0.10
	<i>RAC875_c33564_238</i>	7B	321.13	100.30	3.9	0.10
	<i>RAC875_c33564_454</i>	7B	321.13	100.30	3.9	0.10
	<i>RAC875_c37552_149</i>	7B	321.13	100.30	3.9	0.10
	<i>GENE-4996_592</i>	7B	329.1	102.79	3.9	0.10
	<i>w SNP_BE605194B_Ta_2_1</i>	7B	329.1	102.79	3.9	0.10
	<i>BS00064146_51</i>	7B	329.1	102.79	3.7	0.10
	<i>RAC875_c33564_120</i>	7B	321.13	100.30	3.6	0.10
	<i>Excalibur_c74925_338</i>	2B	555.91	173.35	3.6	0.09
	<i>w SNP_BE498985A_Ta_2_1</i>	7B	328.43	102.58	3.6	0.09
	<i>BS00039118_51</i>	7B	329.1	102.88	3.6	0.09
	<i>Tdurum_contig10677_529</i>	7B	329.1	102.88	3.6	0.09
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c10231_16783750</i>	5A	217.19	43.38	3.4	0.09
	<i>w SNP_BE605194B_Ta_2_7</i>	7B	329.1	102.79	3.4	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c48766_224</i>	7B	315.52	98.55	3.2	0.08
	<i>Kukri_c12901_706</i>	7B	316.07	98.72	3.2	0.08
	<i>Tdurum_contig81911_179</i>	7B	316.07	98.72	3.2	0.09
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c10193_16730126</i>	7B	323.95	101.18	3.2	0.08
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c10193_16730348</i>	7B	323.95	101.18	3.0	0.08
	<i>BS00080621_51</i>	7B	337.35	105.37	3.0	0.08
	<i>BS00027054_51</i>	7B	329.1	102.79	3.0	0.08
2013	<i>RAC875_c1828_1130</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.6	0.12
	<i>IAAV558</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.6	0.12
	<i>Ku_c700_2585</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.6	0.12
	<i>BS00021722_51</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.6	0.12
	<i>Ra_c32919_1154</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.6	0.12
	<i>TA004905-0613</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.6	0.12
	<i>Kukri_c57086_133</i>	7A	458.76	156.23	3.5	0.12
	<i>w SNP_Ku_c21665_31431143</i>	7A	458.76	156.23	3.5	0.12
	<i>Excalibur_c12996_775</i>	7A	400.14	136.27	3.4	0.11
	<i>BobWhite_c47283_127</i>	7A	400.14	136.27	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ex_c25467_796</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ex_c25467_851</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ex_c9296_605</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ex_c9296_858</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ku_c48056_436</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ra_c32919_1289</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c107075_90880218</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c22785_31991891</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>Ku_c14007_1088</i>	4B	215.45	73.84	3.4	0.11
	<i>BS00009926_51</i>	7A	448.64	152.78	3.3	0.11

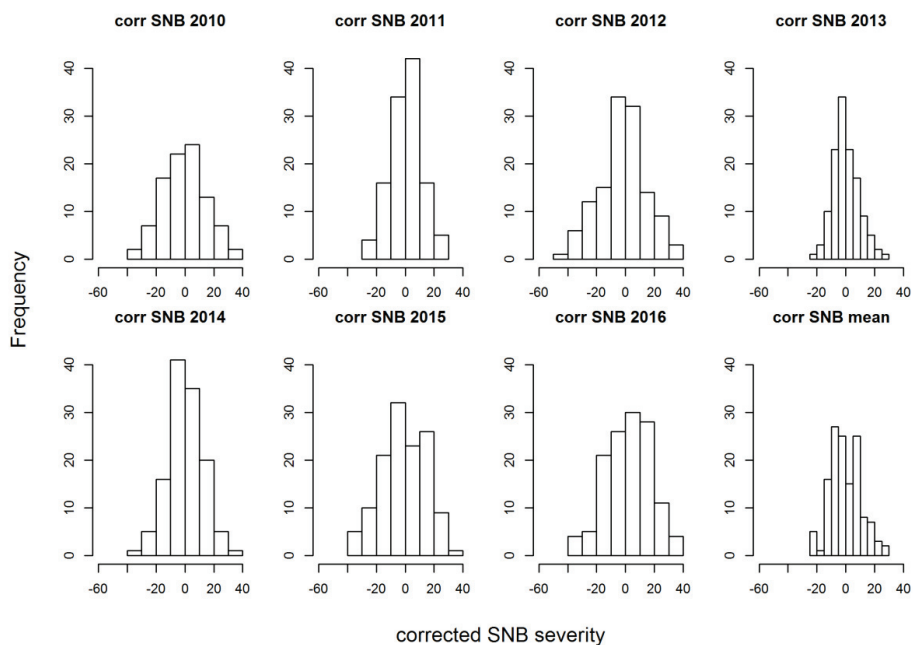
	<i>BS00070857_51</i>	7A	400.61	136.43	3.3	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c7830_13323473</i>	5A	252.25	50.38	3.2	0.10
	<i>Excalibur_c11258_1700</i>	4A	51.66	16.73	3.1	0.10
	<i>BS00109319_51</i>	7A	400.14	136.27	3.1	0.10
2014	<i>BobWhite_c9000_114</i>	3D	338.33	116.11	4.2	0.15
	<i>gwm133 (136 bp)</i>	2B	320.05	NA	3.8	0.18
	<i>IAAV6032</i>	2D	264.77	98.59	3.5	0.12
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c67599_2154</i>	2D	260.85	97.14	3.5	0.12
	<i>BS00015680_51</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.5	0.12
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c67599_242</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.5	0.12
	<i>IAAV1322</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.4	0.12
	<i>RAC875_c14195_1155</i>	7B	398.79	135.81	3.3	0.11
	<i>w SNP_RFL_Contig4134_4692458</i>	2D	136.5	50.83	3.3	0.11
	<i>Excalibur_c31806_912</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.3	0.12
	<i>IACX8002</i>	5A	282.76	56.47	3.3	0.11
	<i>Tdurum_contig63196_123</i>	2A	86.88	25.97	3.3	0.11
	<i>Tdurum_contig30677_55</i>	7B	87.3	27.27	3.2	0.11
	<i>Excalibur_c3423_994</i>	7B	77.0	24.05	3.1	0.11
	<i>w SNP_Ex_c16090_24522660</i>	6B	1.28	0.37	3.1	0.10
	<i>Kukri_c542_1538</i>	7B	0	0.00	2.9	0.10
	<i>BS00011510_51</i>	4B	112.7	38.62	2.9	0.09
	<i>Ex_c14898_287</i>	5A	266.62	53.25	2.9	0.10
	<i>w SNP_Ku_c6319_11093041</i>	5A	266.62	53.25	2.9	0.10
	<i>GENE-1298_29</i>	2A	86.88	25.97	2.9	0.10
	<i>CAP8_c4697_108</i>	3A	276.05	86.66	2.9	0.11
	<i>RAC875_c36670_72</i>	7B	70.0	21.86	2.8	0.09
	<i>Tdurum_contig85266_280</i>	7B	70.0	21.86	2.8	0.09
	<i>Excalibur_c50044_749</i>	7B	14.89	4.65	2.8	0.09
	<i>Ku_c24324_850</i>	5A	266.62	53.25	2.8	0.09
	<i>Ku_c6319_201</i>	5A	266.62	53.25	2.8	0.09
	<i>BS00004089_51</i>	2A	86.88	25.97	2.8	0.09
	<i>GENE-0918_140</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	2.8	0.09
2015	<i>BS00104199_51</i>	1D	215.43	133.99	3.5	0.11
	<i>BS00023049_51</i>	1D	215.43	133.99	3.3	0.10
	<i>BS00067983_51</i>	6B	312.5	91.50	3.3	0.10
	<i>RAC875_c1188_531</i>	1B	273.29	85.57	3.2	0.09
	<i>CAP11_rep_c6465_98</i>	1B	142.58	43.86	3.1	0.10
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c67599_2154</i>	2D	260.85	97.14	3.1	0.09
	<i>BS00015680_51</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.1	0.09
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c67599_242</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.1	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c19690_358</i>	2B	245.97	76.70	3.1	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c2040_564</i>	1B	141.97	43.66	3.1	0.10
	<i>Ra_c19690_1998</i>	2B	245.97	76.70	3.1	0.09
	<i>Excalibur_c31806_912</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.1	0.09
	<i>IAAV1322</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.1	0.09

	IAAV6032	2D	264.77	98.59	3.1	0.09
	Excalibur_c35316_154	1A	51.48	16.67	3.0	0.09
	CAP8_c1305_148	1D	71.85	44.69	3.0	0.09
	Ku_c33271_432	1B	273.29	85.57	3.0	0.09
	Kukri_rep_c70501_255	1B	273.29	85.57	3.0	0.09
	Ra_c35710_395	1B	273.29	85.57	3.0	0.09
	Kukri_c46169_294	1D	71.85	44.69	3.0	0.09
	GENE-4918_283	3B	228.92	57.24	2.9	0.09
	RFL_Contig2647_624	7B	534.63	166.99	2.9	0.08
	BobWhite_c5633_59	4A	157.49	40.27	2.9	0.08
	BobWhite_rep_c66057_98	4A	157.49	40.27	2.9	0.08
	IAAV3697	4A	157.49	40.27	2.9	0.08
	CAP7_c3847_204	1B	142.58	43.86	2.9	0.08
2016	Excalibur_c31806_912	2D	277.48	103.33	3.6	0.11
	IAAV1322	2D	277.48	103.33	3.6	0.11
	BS00011060_51	4A	156.52	40.02	3.5	0.11
	Excalibur_rep_c67599_2154	2D	260.85	97.14	3.4	0.10
	BS00015680_51	2D	277.48	103.33	3.4	0.10
	Excalibur_rep_c67599_242	2D	277.48	103.33	3.4	0.10
	Kukri_c22231_87	4A	157.49	40.27	3.4	0.10
	wmc552 (184 bp)	3D	304.73	104.58	3.3	0.11
	IAAV6032	2D	264.77	98.59	3.3	0.10
	Kukri_c2326_1037	5A	267.69	53.47	3.3	0.10
	w SNP_Ex_c28957_38032895	5A	267.69	53.47	3.3	0.10
	Kukri_c2326_659	5A	267.69	53.47	3.3	0.10
	Kukri_c2326_995	5A	267.69	53.47	3.3	0.10
	CAP8_c8516_542	2B	417	130.29	3.3	0.10
	gwm33b (188 bp)	1A	42.4	13.73	3.2	0.11
	BS00067797_51	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	BS00069980_51	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	BobWhite_c10901_240	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	BobWhite_c10901_578	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	BobWhite_c46338_76	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	Excalibur_c63344_424	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	GENE-3455_115	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	IACX12578	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	IACX3152	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	IACX3154	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	Kukri_c24787_51	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	Kukri_c75644_104	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	RAC875_c79944_269	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	RAC875_rep_c110032_317	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	RAC875_rep_c110032_448	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	Tdurum_contig49751_2541	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	Tdurum_contig49751_2646	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09

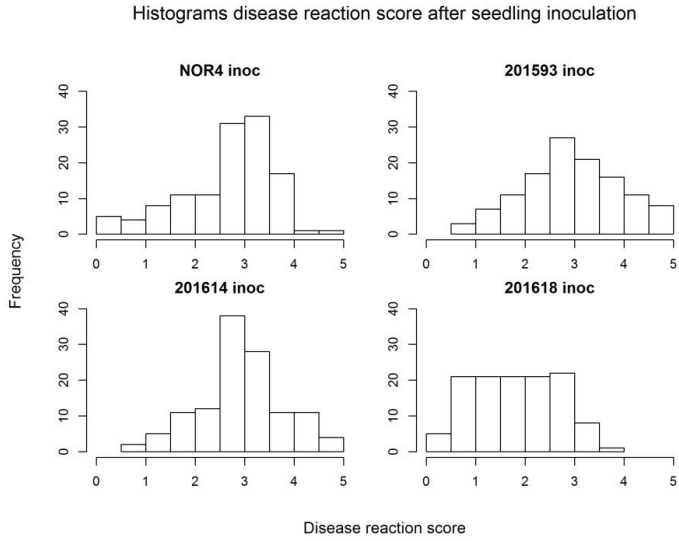
	<i>Tdurum_contig57742_400</i>	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	<i>Tdurum_contig94007_225</i>	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_rep_c102281_87481676</i>	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c18883_27772081</i>	3A	169.84	53.32	3.1	0.10
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c54453_57331510</i>	4A	156.21	39.94	3.1	0.10
	<i>Kukri_c30875_283</i>	5A	267.69	53.47	3.1	0.09
	<i>RAC875_c17455_152</i>	2B	365.88	114.09	3.1	0.09
	<i>w SNP_ Ku_c9901_16493072</i>	2B	365.88	113.86	3.1	0.09
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c5123_9087869</i>	2B	365.88	114.09	3.1	0.09
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c5123_9089025</i>	2B	365.88	113.86	3.1	0.09
mean	<i>Excalibur_c31806_912</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.8	0.05
	<i>IAAV1322</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.7	0.05
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c67599_2154</i>	2D	260.85	97.14	3.6	0.12
	<i>BS00015680_51</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.6	0.12
	<i>Excalibur_rep_c67599_242</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3.6	0.12
	<i>IAAV6032</i>	2D	264.77	98.59	3.6	0.12
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c97184_84339976</i>	5B	412.97	132.93	3.5	0.05
	<i>BobWhite_c39214_164</i>	5B	412.97	132.93	3.4	0.04
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c53170_56501500</i>	5B	412.97	132.93	3.4	0.04
	<i>Excalibur_c29304_176</i>	5B	323.81	104.23	3.1	0.04
	<i>IACX6034</i>	5B	323.81	104.23	3.1	0.04
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c29304_38355434</i>	5B	323.81	104.23	3.1	0.04
	<i>BS00010136_51</i>	3A	313.46	98.41	3.1	0.04
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c18223_27035083</i>	3A	313.46	98.41	3.1	0.04
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c21733_30892583</i>	3A	314.37	98.69	3.1	0.04
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c11297_18254062</i>	3A	312.73	98.18	3.1	0.04
	<i>BobWhite_rep_c64211_305</i>	3A	313.46	98.41	3.1	0.04
	<i>Ra_c8717_520</i>	3A	313.46	98.41	3.1	0.04
	<i>BS00070856_51</i>	6D	335.87	153.08	3	0.04
	<i>Ku_c61039_131</i>	3A	316.88	99.48	3	0.04
	<i>GENE-0918_140</i>	2D	277.48	103.33	3	0.04
	<i>Kukri_c82145_51</i>	5B	412.97	132.93	3	0.04
	<i>Tdurum_contig22253_104</i>	3A	276.91	86.93	3	0.04
	<i>GENE-0977_215</i>	2A	157.96	47.22	2.9	0.04
	<i>Tdurum_contig10979_1523</i>	3A	271.98	85.39	2.9	0.03
	<i>Ex_c24992_1659</i>	3A	314.37	98.69	2.9	0.03
	<i>Ku_c14982_168</i>	3A	276.05	86.66	2.9	0.03
	<i>RFL_Contig102_119</i>	3A	276.05	86.66	2.9	0.03
	<i>RFL_Contig4399_956</i>	3A	276.05	86.66	2.9	0.03
	<i>w SNP_ Ex_c11397_18400400</i>	3A	276.05	86.66	2.9	0.03

# Figures

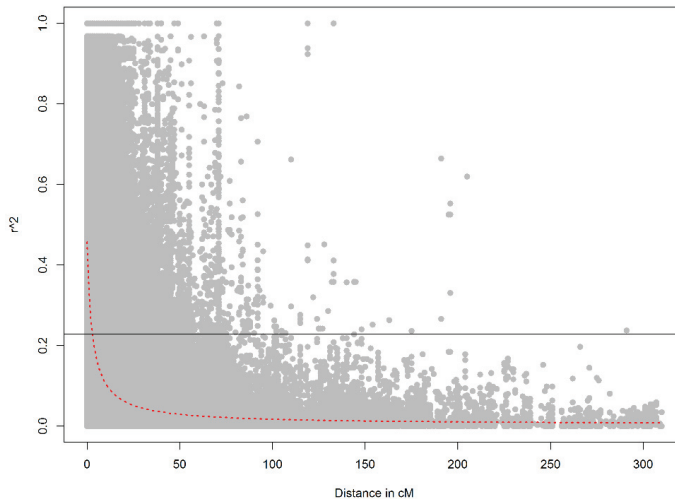
## Histograms of corrected SNB severity scores



**Figure 1** Histograms of the distribution of corrected *Septoria nodorum* blotch (SNB) severities from seven years of field trials (2010 to 2016) and the mean, in the Nordic spring wheat collection.

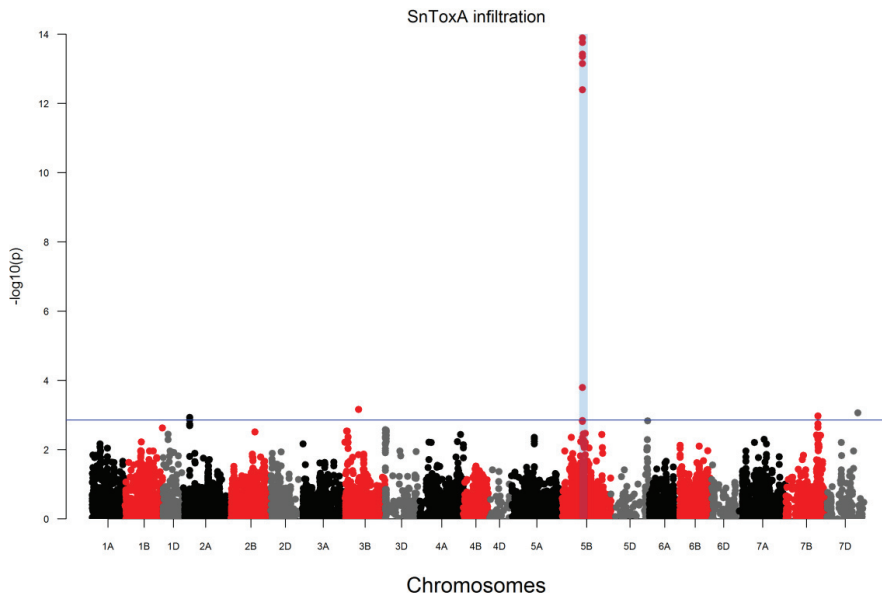


**Figure 2** Histograms showing the distribution of disease reaction scores (0-5) after inoculation of two weeks old seedlings with the four *P. nodorum* isolates NOR4, 201593, 201614 and 201618.

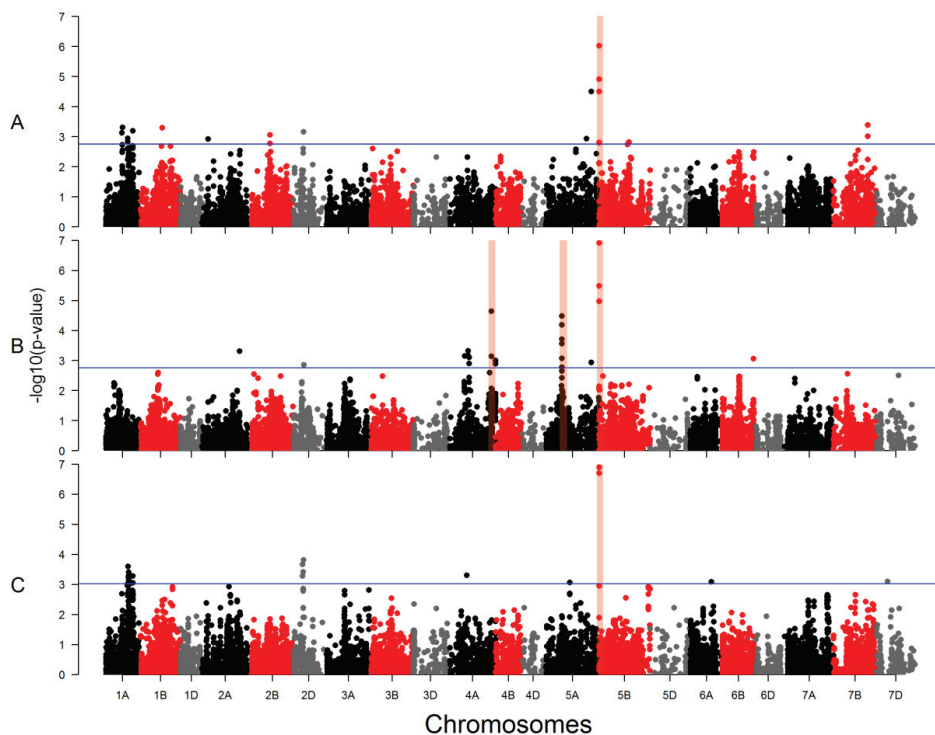


**Figure 3** Genome wide LD decay plot based on pairwise comparisons of loci. The red line shows the estimated LD points. The horizontal line represent the critical value for LD significance based on the estimated LD value for half decay, 0.23, calculated as described by Marroni et al. (2011).

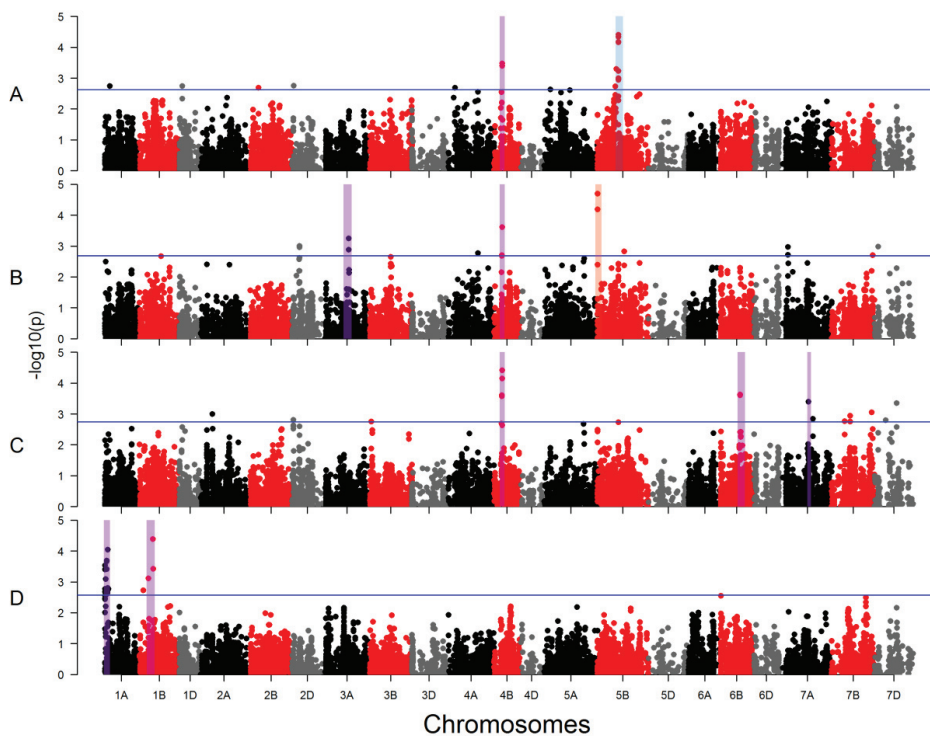




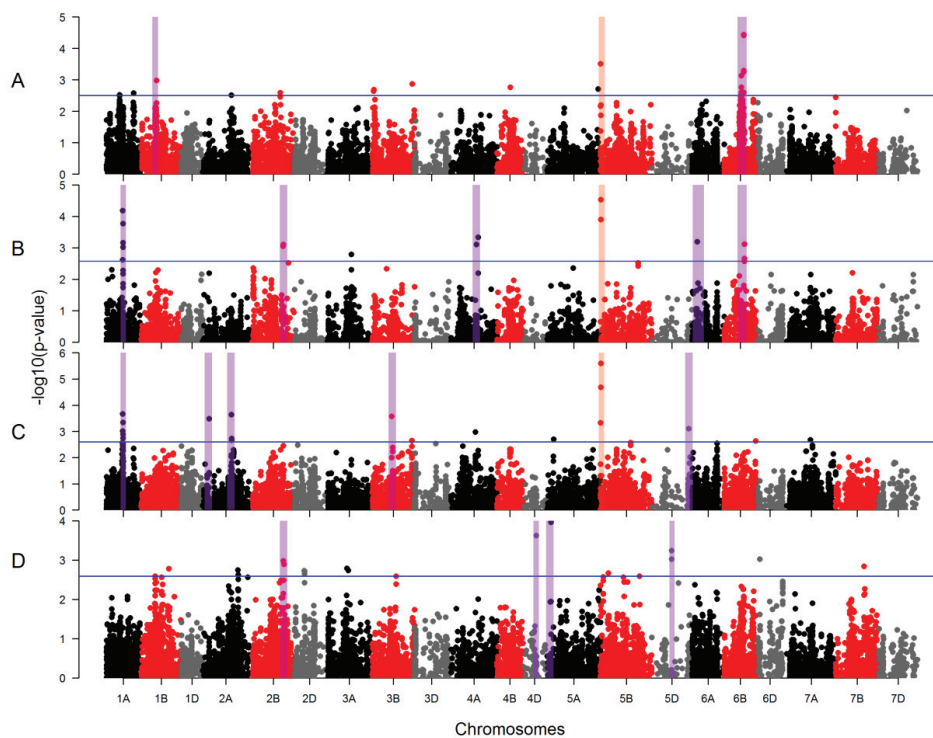
**Figure 4** Manhattan plot showing the significant SNP and SSR markers associated with reactions to SnToxA infiltration.



**Figure 5** Manhattan plots showing significant SNP and SSR markers associated with A) average SnTox3 reaction, i.e. both chlorotic and necrotic reaction type, to infiltration with purified SnTox3, B) Type 2 (chlorotic) reaction to SnTox3 infiltration and C) Type 3 (necrotic) reaction to SnTox3. Note that the markers associated with the Type 2 reaction on 5B are SSR markers (*gwm234* and *cfid20*), and no SNP markers on 5B. For the Type 3 reaction only SNP markers on 5B are associated, not the SSR markers.



**Figure 6** Manhattan plots with markers associated with SNB after inoculation with isolate A) NOR4, B) 201593, C) 201614 and D) 201618. **Red** rectangle: Markers associated with SnTox3 reaction. **Blue** rectangles: Markers associated with SnToxA reaction. **Purple** rectangles highlight SNPs with significance  $-\log_{10}(p) > 3$ , while the blue horizontal line represents the 0.1 percentile threshold.



**Figure 7** Manhattan plots showing the SNPs significantly associated with reaction to culture filtrate (CF) infiltration with four Norwegian isolates A) NOR 4, B) 201593, C) 201614 and D) 201618. The colored rectangles indicate marker-trait associations that are significant at  $-\log(p) > 3$ , while the horizontal line represents the significance threshold at the 0.1 % percentile. Red rectangles are associated with SnTox3-sensitivity.



**Figure 8** Manhattan plots of the corrected SNB severities per year: A ) 2010, B) 2011, C) 2012, D) 2013, E) 2014, F) 2015), G) 2016, H) Mean. The horizontal blue line is based on the 0.1 percentile thresholds. The scale of the y-axis is different between plots. Purple rectangles highlight QTL that are significant in more one year in the field. Green rectangles highlight QTL that were significant both in inoculation experiments with single isolates and at least one year in the field. Blue rectangles highlight *Tsn1*-linked markers in years where they were the most significant 5B markers (although under LOD threshold).

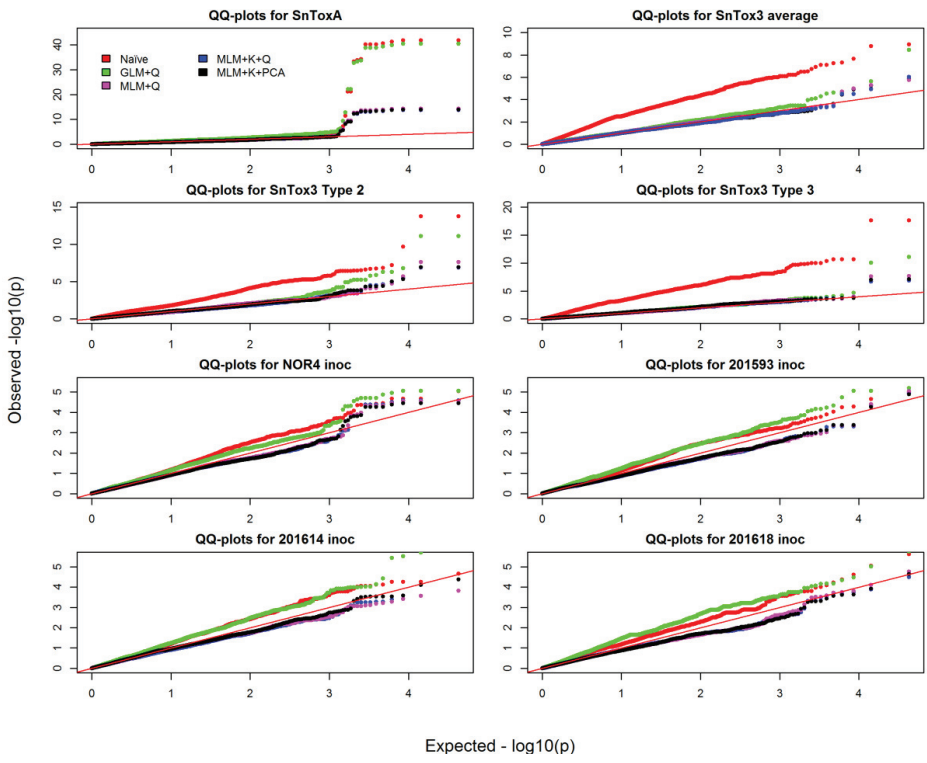
## Supplementary material

<b>Table S1</b> List of the 121 spring wheat genotypes included in the genome wide association analysis (GWAS). Some breeding lines have been anonymized and named Breeding line #.	
<b>Name</b>	<b>Origin</b>
512-21	Norway
512-50	Norway
512-54	Norway
512-70	Norway
512-87	Norway
AC Somerset	Canada
Altar84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (219)//2*Seri	CIMMYT
Altar84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (219)//2*Seri/3/Avle	Norway
ALTAR84/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (224)//ESDA	CIMMYT
Amulett	Sweden
Avle	Sweden
Avocet-YrA	Australia
BAJASS	Norway
Bastian	Norway
BCN*2//CROC_1/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (886)	CIMMYT
Berserk	Norway
Bjarne	Norway
Bombona	Sweden
Brakar	Norway
Breeding line 1	Sweden
Breeding line 10	Sweden
Breeding line 2	Sweden
Breeding line 3	Sweden
Breeding line 4	Sweden
Breeding line 5	Sweden
Breeding line 6	Sweden
Breeding line 7	Sweden
Breeding line 8	Sweden
Breeding line 9	Sweden
C80.1/3*QT4522//2*ATTILA	CIMMYT
C80.1/3*QT4522//2*PASTOR	CIMMYT
Catbird	CIMMYT
CBRD/KAUZ	CIMMYT
CD87	Australia
Chara	Australia
CJ9306	China
CJ9403	China

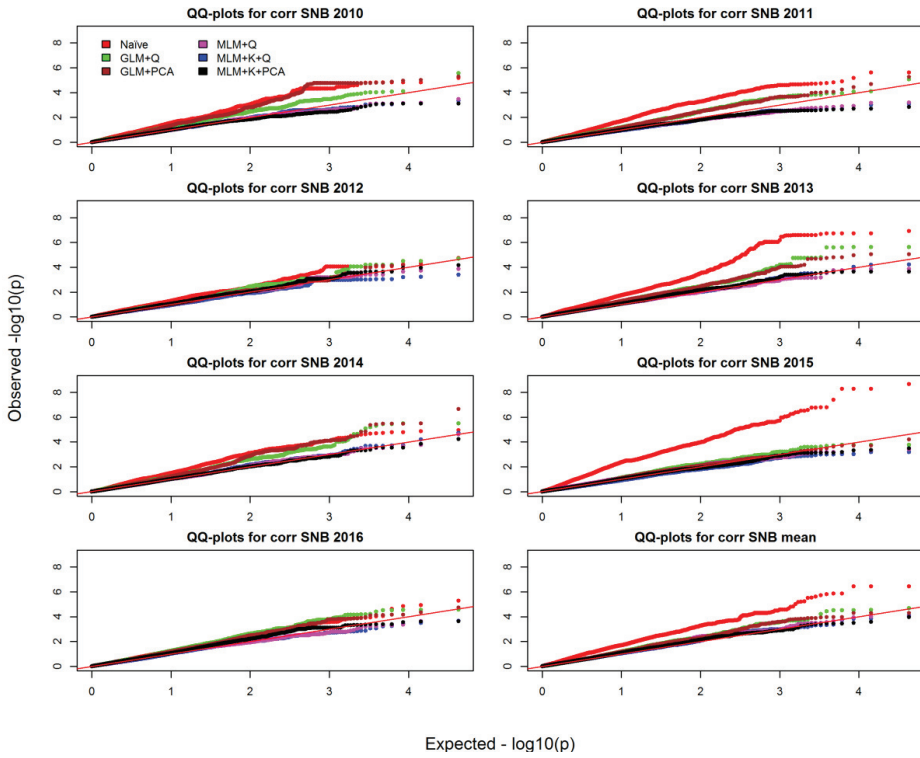
Croc_1/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (205)//Kauz	CIMMYT
Demonstrant	Norway
DH20070	Norway
DH20097	Norway
Dulus	CIMMYT
Filin	CIMMYT
Fram II	Norway
Frontana	Brazil
GN03503	Norway
GN03529	Norway
GN03531	Norway
GN03597	Norway
GN04526	Norway
GN04528	Norway
GN04537	Norway
GN05507	Norway
GN05551	Norway
GN05580	Norway
GN05589	Norway
GN06557	Norway
GN06573	Norway
GN06578	Norway
GN07581	Norway
GN08504	Norway
GN08531	Norway
GN08533	Norway
GN08534	Norway
GN08541	Norway
GN08554	Norway
GN08557	Norway
GN08564	Norway
GN08568	Norway
GN08588	Norway
GN08595	Norway
GN08596	Norway
GN08597	Norway
GN08647	Norway
Gondo	CIMMYT
Granary	UK
GUAM92//PSN/BOW	CIMMYT
J03	Norway
Kariega	South Africa

Krabat	Norway
Kukri	Australia
MAYOOR//TKSN1081/ <i>Ae. tauschii</i> (222)	CIMMYT
Milan	CIMMYT
MILAN/SHA7	CIMMYT
MS273-150	Norway
Møystad	Norway
Nanjing 7840	China
Naxos	Germany
Naxos/2*Saar	Norway
NG8675/CBRD	CIMMYT
Ning8343	China
NK00521	Norway
NK01565	Norway
NK93602	Norway
NK93604	Norway
Nobeokabouzu	Japan
Norrøna	Norway
Paros	Norway
Paros/NK93602	Norway
Paros/T9040	Norway
QUARNA	Switzerland
R37/GHL121//KAL/BB/3/JUP/MUS/4/2*YMI#6/5/CBRD	CIMMYT
RB07	USA
Runar	Norway
Saar	CIMMYT
Sabin	USA
SHA3/CBRD	CIMMYT
Soru#1	CIMMYT
Sport	Sweden
Sumai#3-(12SRSN)	China
Sumai3(18.)	China
T10014	Norway
T2038	Norway
T9040	Norway
T9040(1995)	Norway
T9040/Paros	Norway
Tjalve	Sweden
TJALVE/Purpurseed	Norway
Tom	USA
Vinjett	Sweden
Zebra	Sweden





**Figure S1** qq-plots for different models for marker-trait association, after infiltration with purified SnToxA and SnTox3, and inoculations (inoc) with single spore isolates NOR4, 201593, 201614 and 201618



**Figure S2** qq-plots for different models for marker-trait association, based on analysis of corrected SNB severities from the field trials at Vollebakk, Ås, Norway, from 2010 to 2016.

## Errata

Page number	Paragraph	Changed from	Changed to
ii	L 9	<i>P.nodorum</i>	<i>P. nodorum</i>
5	L 1	stage 65-70	stage 70-75
7	L 4	target the CYP51 gene,	target CYP51,
7	L 7	target gene CYP51	target gene <i>CYP51</i>
7	L 10-15	CYP51	<i>CYP51</i>
11	L 11	a <i>Avr</i> -gene	an <i>Avr</i> -gene
15	L 25	( <a href="http://www.lcgroup.com/">http://www.lcgroup.com/</a> )	( <a href="http://www.lcgroup.com/">http://www.lcgroup.com/</a> )
16	L 31	double haploids	doubled haploids
20	L 30	f.sp. <i>tritici</i> )	f.sp. <i>tritici</i> )
23	L 2	(Juliana et al. 2017) found	Juliana et al. (2017) found
26	L 26	SnToxA, SnTox1 and SnTox3 profile	<i>SnToxA</i> , <i>SnTox1</i> and <i>SnTox3</i> profile
27	L 25	SnTox3- <i>Snn3</i> locus	SnTox3- <i>Snn3</i> interaction
29	L 20		Add sentence: This work was a continuation of the M.Sc. thesis by Ruud (2013). The reference should be: Ruud, A.K. QTL for leaf blotch resistance in spring wheat, and a method to inoculate wheat seedlings with <i>Stagonospora nodorum</i> . Master thesis. UMB, 2013.
Paper II, p. 5	L 30	BG261/SnTox3	BG220/SnTox3
Paper II, p. 9	L19	Conidiospores	Conidiospores
Paper II, p. 9	L 29	Correlation between effector sensitivity and SNB susceptibility in the field	<b>Correlation between effector sensitivity and SNB susceptibility in the field</b>
Paper II, p. 11	L 28	Table 3	Table 5
Paper II	Table S1	Heading of column 7: SnTox3 Type2	Heading of column 7: SnTox3 Type3
Paper III, p. 3	L 28	double haploid	doubled haploid
Paper III, p. 9	L 15	True associations between marker and trait is	True association between marker and trait is
Paper III, p. 12	L 28	ignificant	significant
Paper III, p. 16	L 33	which does is <i>SnToxA</i>	which is <i>SnToxA</i>
Paper III, p. 17	L 1	<i>SnTox</i>	<i>SnTox3</i>